
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



CORNELL
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME
OF THE SAGE ENDOWMENT
FUND GIVEN IN 1891 BY
HENRY WILLIAMS SAGE

Digitized by Google

Cornell University Library
PA 260.F85

A Greek reader for schools /



3 1924 021 601 624

All books are subject to recall after two weeks
Olin/Kroch Library

DATE DUE

~~MAY 6 1 2002~~

~~JAN 20 2000~~

~~AUG 13 2005~~

~~MAY 29 2007~~

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

A GREEK READER FOR SCHOOLS

ADAPTED FROM

AESOP THEOPHRASTUS LUCIAN

HERODOTUS THUCYDIDES XENOPHON PLATO

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARIES

BY

C. E. FREEMAN, M.A.

SOMETIMES ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER

AND

W. D. LOWE, LITT.D., M.A.

BURSAR AND SENIOR CENSOR UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, DURHAM

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK
TORONTO MELBOURNE BOMBAY
HUMPHREY MILFORD

1917

PA
260
F85

CONTENTS

PREFACE	iii
ESOP'S FABLES	1
THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS	4
THE DIALOGUES OF LUCIAN	8
THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS	15
THE HISTORY OF THUCYDIDES	33
XENOPHON	52
THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO	73
NOTES	84
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES	104
VOCABULARY	108

PREFACE

THIS Reader was designed several years ago by Mr. W. D. Lowe. He had selected and adapted a considerable amount of material for it when his military duties made it impossible for him to continue the work. It was then entrusted to me for completion. I have used much of Mr. Lowe's material, but I have added largely to it, and for the final form and arrangement of the whole I alone am responsible.

The book is an attempt to make real Greek literature easy enough for those who have a fair knowledge of elementary grammar. For this purpose much of the original text has been omitted, and in some cases it has been necessary to simplify sentences and phrases, but very little that is actually new has been introduced.

The extracts are grouped together under their respective authors, and those that deal with history are arranged, with a few unimportant exceptions, in chronological order. No effort has been made to graduate the book in difficulty throughout, but the first part, taken from Æsop, Theophrastus, and Lucian, with the help given in the notes, is probably the easiest, and it is certainly easier than the extracts from Plato at the end; the rest of the text, taken from Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, does not, to the best of my judgment, vary

much in difficulty. The whole is divided into sections of about uniform length except when strict adherence to this plan would produce obvious inconvenience. A short introduction is prefixed to the extracts taken from each author.

As the interest of the narratives is not limited by the separate sections, but is usually continuous for a number of pages, it is desirable that the book should be read quickly, and it is hoped that the notes give enough simple information to enable this to be done with intelligence, their chief purpose being to explain any difficulties that could not be removed from the text and, especially in the earlier sections, to prevent waste of time in looking for the less obvious parts of verbs.

I wish to thank my friend, Mr. M. T. Tatham, for kindly reading the text and making some very useful criticisms on it.

C. E. FREEMAN.

OXFORD, 1916.

GREEK READER

AESOP'S FABLES

AESOP (*Αἴσωπος*) lived between 500 and 600 B.C., and was a contemporary of Solon and of Croesus, king of Lydia. Very little is known about him except that in the following century his Fables had a great reputation; they are noticed by Aristophanes and Plato. If he committed them to writing, none have come down to us. More than four hundred, attributed to him, are extant; but it is certain that they were written by others long after his death.

1. *The Cock and the Robbers.*

Κλέπται, εἰς οἰκίαν τινὰ εἰσελθόντες, οὐδὲν εὑρον ὅτι μὴ ἀλεκτρυόνα, καὶ τοῦτον λαβόντες ἀπῆσαν. ὡς δὲ ἔμελλε θύεσθαι, ἐδεῖτο τῶν κλεπτῶν μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι αὐτόν, λέγων χρήσιμος εἶναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα ἐγείρων. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν, “ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτο σε μᾶλλον δ θύομεν· ἐκείνους γὰρ ἐγείρων, κλέπτειν ήμᾶς οὐκ ἔχεις.”

2. *The Tortoise and its Home.*

Ζεύς, γάμους ἔστιάν μέλλων, πάντα τὰ ζῷα συνεκάλεσεν. μόνης δὲ τῆς χελώνης ὑστερησάσης, ἀγνοῶν τὴν αἰτίαν ἥρετο αὐτήν, “διὰ τί μόνη ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον οὐκ ἦλθες;” τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης, “οἶκος φίλος, οἶκος ἄριστος,” ιο ὑγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσεν αὐτήν τὸν οἶκον περιφέρουσαν διατελεῖν.

3. *The cry of "Wolf".*

Ποιμήν, ἔξελαύνων τὰ πρόβατα ἀπὸ κώμης εἰς τοὺς ἄγρους, διετέλει τοιαύτη παιδιῷ χρόμενος. ἐπιβοῶν γὰρ τοῖς κωμῆταις βοηθεῖν, ἔλεγεν ώς λύκοι τῇ ποίμνῃ ἐπῆλθον. καὶ δίς καὶ τρὶς τῶν κωμῆτῶν σπουδῇ πολλῇ βοηθησάντων, 5 εἶτα μετὰ γέλωτος οἴκαδε ἀπελθόντων, συνέβη τὸ τελευταῖον τῇ ἀληθείᾳ λύκους ἐπελθεῖν. διαφθειρομένων δὲ τῶν προβάτων, ὁ μὲν ποιμὴν ώς τὸ πρὸν ἐπεβόα, ἐκείνοι δὲ ὑπολαβόντες αὐτὸν παίζειν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ οὕτως συνέβη αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι τὰ πρόβατα.

4. *The Fox and the Goat.*

10 Ἀλώπηξ, πεσοῦσα ἐς φρέαρ, ἔμενεν ἐπάναγκες. τράγος δὲ διψῶν ἥλθε πρὸς τὸ αὐτὸν φρέαρ καὶ ἥρετο αὐτὴν εἰ καλὸν εἶη τὸ ὕδωρ. ἡ δὲ ἐπήνει τὸ ὕδωρ, λέγουσα ὅτι χρηστὸν εἶη, καὶ καταβῆναι αὐτῷ συνεβούλευεν. ὁ δὲ ἀλογίστως κατῆλθε καὶ, ἡδέως πιὼν τὸ ὕδωρ, μετὰ τῆς 15 ἀλώπεκος ἐσκόπει τὴν ἄνοδον. καὶ ἡ ἀλώπηξ χρήσιμόν τι ἔφη ἐπινεοηκέναι εἰς τὴν ἀμφοτέρων σωτηρίαν· “ἐὰν γὰρ ἐθελήσῃς τοὺς πόδας τῷ τοίχῳ προσερεῖσαι, ἀναβᾶσα διὰ τοῦ σοῦ νώτου καὶ σὲ ἀναβιβῶ.” οὕτως οὖν ἡ ἀλώπηξ περιγενομένη ἀπῆγε τοῦ δὲ τράγου μεμφομένου αὐτῇ ώς 20 τὸν ἑταῖρον προδιδούσῃ, εἶπεν, “εἰ σοφίαν εἶχες τῷ τοῦ πώγωνος μεγέθει ἵσην, οὐκ ἀν κατέβης.”

5. *The Dancing Apes.*

Βασιλεύς τις Αἰγύπτιος πιθήκους ποτὲ ὀρχεῖσθαι ἐδίδαξεν. καὶ τὰ θηρία, μιμεῖται γὰρ προθυμότατα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, διὰ ταχέων μαθόντα καλῶς ὠρχεῖτο, φοροῦντα 25 ἴμάτια καὶ πρόσωπα· καὶ πολὺν μὲν χρόνον οὕτοι οἱ πίθηκοι μάλιστα εὐδοκίμουν· τέλος δὲ θεατής τις ἀστεῖος,

κάρυα ἐν κόλπῳ ἔχων, ἀφῆκεν ἐς τὸ μέσον. οἱ δὲ πίθηκοι
ἰδόντες ἐπαύσαντο ὄρχούμενοι καὶ πίθηκοι ἐγένοντο ἀντὶ⁵
ὄρχηστῶν καὶ τὰ τε ἴματα καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα ἀποβαλόντες
ἐμάχοντο περὶ τῶν καρύων πρὸς ἀλλήλους.

6. *The Ape and the Dolphin.*

Ἄνήρ τις, πλέων ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, εἶχεν ἐν τῇ νῇ πίθηκον.⁵
γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ Σούνιον, τὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἀκρω-
τήριον, χειμῶνα σφοδρὸν συνέβη γενέσθαι. τῆς δὲ νεώς
περιτραπέστης καὶ πάντων ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ νεόντων, ἔνει καὶ
ὁ πίθηκος. δελφὶς δέ τις αὐτὸν ἴδων καὶ ἀνθρωπὸν εἶναι
ἡγησάμενος, ἀνεῖχε διακομίζων εἰς τὴν γῆν. ὡς δὲ κατὰ¹⁰
τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐγένετο, τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπίνειον, ἐπυν-
θάνετο τοῦ πιθήκου, εἰ τὸ γένος ἐστὶν Ἀθηναῖος. τοῦ δὲ
εἰπόντος δtti Ἀθηναῖός τέ ἐστι, καὶ οἱ γονεῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει
λαμπρότατοι, ἐπήρετο εἰ καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐπίσταται.
ὑπολαβὼν δὲ ὁ πίθηκος περὶ ἀνθρώπου αὐτὸν λέγειν, ἔφη¹⁵
τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ μάλα φίλον αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ συνήθη. καὶ
ὁ δελφίς, τοιούτῳ ψεύδει ἀγανακτήσας, κατακολυμβῶν
αὐτὸν ἀπέκτεινεν.

7. *The Father and the Son.*

Γέρων τις δειλὸς οὐδὲν ἔχων μονογενῆ, γενναῖον ὄντα καὶ
τοῦ κυνηγετείν ἐφιέμενον, εἶδε τοῦτον ἐν ὑπνῳ ὑπὸ λέοντος²⁰
ἀναλωθέντα. φοβηθεὶς δὲ μή πως ἀληθὴς εἴη ὁ ὄνειρος,
οἴκημα κάλλιστον κατεσκεύαστεν, ἐν φῷ τὸν παιδὰ ἐφύ-
λαττεν. ἔζωγράφησε δὲ ἐν τῷ οἴκηματι πρὸς τέρψιν τοῦ
νιοῦ παντοίᾳ ζῆσα, ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ λέων. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ὄρῶν
πλείονα λύπην εἶχεν. καὶ δή ποτε πλησίον τοῦ λέοντος²⁵
στὰς εἶπεν· “ὦ κάκιστον Θηρίον, διὰ σὲ καὶ τὸν ψευδῆ
ὄνειρον τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς τῇδε τῇ οἰκίᾳ κατεκλείσθην.”

καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπέβαλε τῷ τοίχῳ τὴν χεῖρα, ἐκτυφλῶσαι τὸν λέοντα ἐθέλων. τοῦ δὲ δακτύλου σκόλοπι τραυματισθέντος καὶ πυρετοῦ ἐπιγενομένου, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἀπέθανεν. ὁ δὲ λέων καὶ οὕτως ἀνεῖλε τὸν παῖδα, τῷ τοῦ πατρὸς σοφίσματι οὐδὲν ὠφεληθέντα.

8. *The Lion and the Dolphin.*

Λέων ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ πλανώμενος, ὡς εἶδε δελφῖνα διὰ τῆς θαλάττης νέοντα, εἰς συμμαχίαν παρεκάλεσε, λέγων δτὶ δεῖ φίλους καὶ βοηθοὺς ἀλλήλοις γενέσθαι· “σὺ μὲν γὰρ τῶν θαλαττίων ζώων, ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν χερσαίων εἰμὶ βασιλεύς.”
 10 τοῦ δὲ ἀσμένου ὄμολογήσαντος, ὁ λέων μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον, πρὸς ταῦρον ἄγριον μαχόμενος, τὸν δελφῖνα εἰς βοήθειαν παρεκάλει· ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνος βουλόμενος ἐκβῆναι ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης οὐκ ἤδυνατο, ἥτιάτο αὐτὸν ὁ λέων ὡς πρόδοτην. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, “ἀλλὰ μὴ ἔμοὶ μέμφου,
 15 μᾶλλον δὲ τῇ φύσει, ἥτις με θαλαττίαν ποιήσασα τῆς γῆς οὐκ ἔῃ ἐπιβῆναι.”

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS

Theophrastus was born in Lesbos and in early life came to Athens, where he gained a great reputation as a writer and a teacher of philosophy. The date of his birth is uncertain; he died, an old man, in 287 B.C. Of his numerous works most have been lost; the best known of those that survive is a collection of thirty “characters”, from which the following extracts are taken. These sketches are of great interest, because they illustrate the Athenian notion of the Boor, the Officious Man, &c., by telling us the things that such persons might be expected to do; and they are full of details about commonplace life and talk that cannot be found in any formal history.

9. *The Flatterer.*

‘Ο κόλαξ μετ’ ἄλλου τινὸς πορευόμενος φίλει εἰπεῖν· “όρᾶς ώς ἀποβλέπουσι πρὸς σὲ οἱ ἄνθρωποι; σοὶ δὲ μόνῳ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει τοῦτο γίγνεται. εὐδοκίμεις χθὲς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ· πλεόνων γὰρ ἡ τριάκοντα ἀνθρώπων παρόντων καὶ τίς εἴη ὁ βέλτιστος σκοπούντων, πάντες ἀμολόγουν σὲ 5 εἶναι βέλτιστον.” λέγοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ τι, ὁ κόλαξ κελεύει τοὺς ἄλλους σιγᾶν, καὶ ἐπαινεῖ αὐτὸν ἀκούοντα, καὶ ὥθει τὸ ἴματιον εἰς τὸ στόμα, σκώψαντος αὐτοῦ, ώς οὐ δυνάμενος κατέχειν τὸν γέλωτα· καὶ τοὺς ἀπαντῶντας ἐπιστῆναι κελεύει, ἔως ἂν αὐτὸς παρέλθῃ. καὶ τοῖς παιδίοις μῆλα δίδω- 10 σιν, ὄρωντος αὐτοῦ, καὶ φιλήσας λέγει, “χρηστοῦ πατρὸς νεόττια.” καὶ ἐστιώμενος ἐπαινεῖ τὸν οἶνον, καὶ λαβών τι ἀπὸ τῆς τραπέζης φησίν, “ώς χρηστόν ἐστι τοῦτο.” καὶ λέγει τὴν οἰκίαν εἶναι καλλίστην καὶ τὴν εἰκόνα ὁμοίαν.

10. *The Grumbler.*

‘Ο μεμψίμοιρος, ἀποστείλαντος μερίδα τῶν σιτίων τοῦ 15 φίλου, λέγει πρὸς τὸν φέροντα, “ἐφθόνησέ μοι τοῦ ζωμοῦ καὶ τοῦ οίναρίου, οὐκ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καλέσας.” καὶ τῷ Διὶ ἀγανακτεῖ, οὐ διότι ὕει, ἀλλὰ διότι ὑστερον. καὶ εὐρὼν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ βαλλάντιον λέγει, “ἄλλ’ οὐ θησαυρὸν εὑρηκα οὐδέποτε.” καὶ πρὸς τὸν εὐαγγελιζόμενον ὅτι “νίός σοι 20 γέγονεν,” λέγει ὅτι “ἐὰν προσθῆς, ‘καὶ τῆς οὐσίας τὸ ἥμισυ ἄπεστιν,’ ἀληθῆ ἐρεῖς.”

11. *The Distrustful Man.*

‘Ο ἀπιστος, ἀποστείλας τὸν παῖδα ὀψωνήσοντα, ἔτερον παῖδα πέμπει πευσόμενον, πόσου ἐπρίατο. καὶ φέρει

αὐτὸς τὸ ἀργύριον, καὶ πολλάκις καθίζων ἀριθμεῖ πόσον ἔστιν. καὶ ἐν κλίνῃ κατακείμενος τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐρωτᾷ, εἰ κέκλεικε τὴν κιβωτόν, καὶ εἰ σεσήμανται τὸ κυλιούχιον, καὶ εἰ ὁ μοχλὸς εἰς τὴν θύραν τὴν αὐλείαν δὲ μέβεθληται· καὶ ἐὰν ἐκείνη φῆ, οὐχ ἡττον αὐτὸς ἀναστὰς γυμνὸς ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων, καὶ ἀνυπόδητος, τὸν λύχνον ἄψας, ταῦτα πάντα περιτρέχων ἐπισκοπεῖ, καὶ οὕτω μόλις ὅπιον τυγχάνει. καὶ εἴ τινες ὀφείλουσιν αὐτῷ ἀργύριον, μετὰ μαρτύρων ἀπαιτεῖ, ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται ἐξαρνεῖσθαι.

10 καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἀκολουθοῦντα κελεύει ὅπισθεν αὐτοῦ μὴ βαδίζειν, ἀλλ’ ἐμπροσθεν, ἵνα φυλάττῃ αὐτόν, μὴ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἀποδρᾶ.

12. *The Newsmaker.*

Ο λογοποιός, ἀπαντήσας τῷ φίλῳ, εὐθὺς μειδιάσας ἐρωτᾷ, “πόθεν σύ;” καὶ “τί λέγεις; ἔχεις περὶ τοῦδε 15 εἰπεῖν καινόν;” καὶ αὐθις ἐρωτᾷ· “μὴ λέγεται τι καινότερον; καὶ μὴν ἀγαθά ἔστι τὰ λεγόμενα.” καὶ οὐκ ἑάσας σε ἀποκρίνασθαι, φήσει· “τί λέγεις; οὐδὲν ἀκήκοας; δοκῶ μοι καινῶν λόγων σοι ἄγγελος ἔσεσθαι.” καὶ ἔστιν αὐτῷ στρατιώτης τις, παραγεγονὼς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς μάχης, ἀφ’ οὗ 20 φησιν ἀκηκοέναι τὰ πάντα. διηγεῖται δέ, τοῦτον φάσκων λέγειν, ώς Πολυστέρχων καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς μάχη νενίκηκεν, καὶ ὁ Κάστανδρος ἔζωγρηται· καὶ ἐὰν εἶπῃ τις αὐτῷ, “σὺ δὲ ταῦτα πιστεύεις;” φήσει, “τὸ πρᾶγμα περιβόητόν ἔστιν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ πάντες συμφωνοῦσιν· ταῦτα γὰρ 25 λέγουσι περὶ τῆς μάχης· καὶ πολὺς ὁ ζωμὸς γέγονεν.” καὶ “δυστυχὴς Κάστανδρος· ὡς ταλαιπωρος· ἀλλ’ ισχυρός ποτε ἐγένετο.” καὶ “δεῖ δὲ αὐτόν σε μόνον εἰδέναι.” πᾶσι δὲ τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει προσδεδράμηκε λέγων.

13. *The Officious Man.*

Ο περίεργος πλείω οίνον ἀναγκάζει τὸν παῖδα κεράσαι
 ἡ ὅσον δύναται οἱ παρόντες ἐκπιεῖν. καὶ διείργει τοὺς
 μαχομένους, καὶ οὓς οὐ γιγνώσκει. καὶ ἀτραποῦ ἡγεμῶν
 ἔστιν, εἴτα οὐ δύναται εὔρειν οὐ πορεύεται. καὶ τὸν στρατ-
 ηγὸν προσελθὼν ἐρωτᾷ, πότε μέλλει παρατάττεσθαι τὸν
 στρατιώτας. καὶ προσελθὼν τῷ πατρὶ λέγει, ὅτι ἡ
 μήτηρ ἥδη καθεύδει ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ. καὶ ἀπαγορεύοντος τοῦ
 ἰατροῦ μὴ δοῦναι οἶνον τῷ νοσοῦντι, λέγει βούλεσθαι
 διάπειραν λαμβάνειν τὸν κακῶς ἔχοντα ὡφελῆσαι. καὶ
 γυναικὸς τελευτησάσης, ἐπὶ τὸ μνῆμα ἐπιγράφει τοῦ τε 10
 ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς καὶ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρὸς καὶ αὐτῆς
 τῆς γυναικὸς τὸ ὄνομα, καὶ ποδαπή ἔστι, καὶ προσεπι-
 γράφει ὅτι οὗτοι πάντες χρηστοὶ ἦσαν. καὶ ὀμνύναι
 μέλλων λέγει πρὸς τοὺς περιεστηκότας, ὅτι “καὶ πρύτερον
 πολλάκις ὁμώμοκα.”

15

14. *The Boor.*

Ο ἄγροικος μείζω τοῦ ποδὸς τὰ ὑποδήματα φορεῖ, καὶ
 μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ λαλεῖ. καὶ τοῖς μὲν φίλοις καὶ οἰκείοις
 ἀπιστεῖ, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ οἰκέτας διαλέγεται περὶ τῶν
 μεγίστων. καὶ τοῖς παρ' αὐτῷ ἐργαζομένοις μισθωτοῖς ἐν
 ἀγρῷ πάντα τὰ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ εἰρημένα διηγεῖται. καὶ 20
 ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, καίπερ ἀπροσδόκητον ὅν, θαυμάζει ἐν
 ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ὅταν δὲ ἵδη βοῦν ἡ οἶνον ἡ τράγον, ἐστηκὼς
 θεωρεῖ. καὶ τὸν κύνα προσκαλεσάμενος, καὶ ἐπιλαβόμενος
 τοῦ ρύγχους, λέγει, “οὗτος φυλάττει τὸ χωρίον καὶ τὴν
 οἰκίαν.” καὶ εἰς ἄστυ καταβαίνων ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἀπαντῶντα, 25
 πόσους ἥσαν αἱ διφθέραι καὶ τὸ τάριχος· καὶ ἐν βαλανείῳ
 ἥδει· καὶ ἐς τὰ ὑποδήματα ἥλους ἐγκρούνει.

THE DIALOGUES OF LUCIAN

Lucian (*Λουκιανός*) was born at Sarmosata, a town on the Euphrates, about A.D. 120. While he was still young, he left home and travelled in Egypt, Italy, Greece, and other countries, making his livelihood by the teaching of rhetoric. After this he settled for some time at Athens, and late in life went to Alexandria, where he had received a valuable appointment. He died about A.D. 200.

He belongs to a period much later than the great age of Greek literature, but he was wonderfully successful in imitating the style and language of the masters of Attic prose. Much of his work has come down to us, and his Dialogues are famous. In the *Timon*, as elsewhere, he ridicules the popular religion of the day, representing the gods as weak and selfish, and agitated by continual fear that men will deprive them of their sacrifices; and he attacks the flatterers and toadies, who prey upon the rich and foolish. We are not expected in the least to sympathize with Timon, who has lost all his money by squandering it on unworthy creatures, and who is quite incapable of using it well when he recovers it.

Timon is not an imaginary character; he was a wealthy Athenian, who lived in the fifth century B.C. He was reduced to poverty by wasting his substance on parasites and flatterers and, disgusted by their ingratitude, went into the country to live a solitary life as a "misanthrope".

(*A farm near Athens at the foot of Mount Hymettus. Timon is digging, dressed in a labourer's coat of goat-skin. He stops work, and, leaning on his spade, complains of the faithless friends on whom he has spent his wealth, and calls upon Zeus to punish them.*)

15. TIMON. Ω Ζεῦ, ποῦ νῦν σοὶ ἡ ἀστραπὴ καὶ ἡ βροντή; ἐπεὶ νέος ἔτι ὁν πολλὰ κατ' ἀδίκων ἐποίεις, καὶ

ὁ κεραυνὸς ἀεὶ ἔνεργος ἦν, ὅμβροις δὲ καὶ σεισμοῖς ἐκόλαζες
αὐτούς· καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἥσαν οἱ ὑετοὶ ὡστε κατακλυσμός τις
μέγιστος καὶ δεινοτάτη δὴ ναυαγία ἐπὶ τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος
ἐγένετο, καὶ μόγις ἐν τι κιβώτιον περιεσώθη, προσοκεῖλαν
τῷ Παρνασῷ. νῦν δὲ εἰ ῥάθυμος, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι ἀτιμά· δ
Ζουσί σε καὶ τὸν νεῶν συλᾶσιν, οὔτε θύοντες ἔτι σοι, οὔτε
τὰ ἀγάλματα στεφανοῦντες· καὶ οὐδὲ μακροῦ, ὡς θεῶν
γενναιότατε, ὥσπερ Κρόνον, ἐκβαλοῦσί σε τῆς ἀρχῆς.
ἀπόβλεπε δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐμά· πολλοὺς γὰρ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
πλουσίους ἐκ πενεστάτων ἐποίησα, ἐκχέας τὸν πλοῦτον·¹⁰
ὕστερον δὲ διὰ ταῦτα πένης γενόμενος οὐδὲ γνωρίζομαι
ὑπὸ τούτων· διὸ λαβὼν διφθέραν καὶ δίκελλαν ἐργάζομαι
μισθιφορῶν. ἥδη οὖν, ὡς Κρόνου νιέ, ἵσθι ἀνδρεῖος καὶ
νεανικός.

(*Olympus. Zeus, Hermes, and Wealth, who is blind. Zeus, hearing of Timon's misfortunes, determines to enrich him again on account of his former generosity to the gods; and he sends Wealth back to him.*)

16. ZEUS. Τίς οὗτός ἐστιν, ὡς Ἐρμῆ, ὁ βοῶν ἐκ τῆς¹⁵
Ἀττικῆς; σκάπτει δή, οἷμαι, ὑποδίφθερος. λάλος γε
ἄνθρωπός ἐστι καί, ως ἔοικε, φιλόσοφος· ἀσελγέστατα
γὰρ ἔλεγε καθ' ἡμῶν.

HERMES. Τί φῆς, ὡς πάτερ; ἀγνοεῖς Τίμωνα; οὗτός
ἐστιν ὁ νεόπλουτος, ὃς πολλάκις είστια ἡμᾶς καὶ τὰς ὅλας²⁰
ἐκατόμβας ἔθυε, παρ' ᾧ λαμπρῶς εἰώθαμεν ἑορτάζειν τὰ
Διάσια.

ZEUS. Φεῦ τῆς ἀλλαγῆς· ὁ καλὸς ἐκεῖνος, ὁ πλούσιος;
τί παθών τοιοῦτος ἐστιν;

HERMES. Οὗτος, τὸν πλοῦτον ἐκχέας, νῦν γέγονε²⁵

πένης καὶ γεωργεῖ μισθοφορῶν· οἱ δὲ πρότερον φίλοι παρέρχονται οὔτε προσβλέποντες οὔτε τὸ ὄνομα εἰδότες.

17. ZEUS. Τούτῳ οὖν τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἡμᾶς δεῖ βοηθεῖν· εἰς δὲ μή, ὁμοία ποιήσομεν τοῖς κόλαξιν, ἐπιλελησμένοι ἀνδρὸς τοσαῦτα μηρία ταύρων τε καὶ αἴγῶν καύσαντος ἡμῖν ἐπὶ τῶν βωμῶν· καὶ ἔτι ἐν ταῖς ρισὶ τὴν τῶν θυμάτων κυῖσαν ἔχω· νῦν δὲ εἰσὶ τοσοῦτοι ἐπίορκοι καὶ ιερόσυλοι ὥστε τίμωρούμενος αὐτοὺς οὐ σχολὴν ἔχω πρὸς ἄλλα. ὅμως τοῦ δὲ τὸν Πλοῦτον, ὁ Ἐρμῆ, παραλαβὼν ἀπιθι πρὸς τὸν Τίμωνα· περὶ δὲ τῶν κολάκων σκέψομαι, καὶ δίκην δώσουσιν, ἐπειδὰν τὸν κεραυνὸν ἐπισκευάσω. δύο γὰρ ἀκτῖνας τὰς μεγίστας κατέαξα, βαλὼν ἐπὶ τὸν σοφιστὴν Ἀναξαγόραν, δις ἔπειθε τοὺς φίλους μηδὲ εἶναι ἡμᾶς τοὺς θεούς. 15 ἀλλ' ἐκείνου μὲν διήμαρτον, ὃ δὲ κεραυνὸς μόνον οὐ συντρίβῃ περὶ τῇ πέτρᾳ.

HERMES. Ἄγε δή, ὁ Πλοῦτε, ἀκολούθει μοι.

WEALTH. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἀπελθεῖν παρὰ τὸν Τίμωνα, ὁ Ζεῦ.

20 ZEUS. Διὰ τί, ὁ ἄριστε, καὶ ταῦτα ἐμοῦ κελεύσαντος;

WEALTH. Ὁτι οὗτος ἔκχει ἐμὲ πανταχόσε καὶ τοῖς κόλαξι παραδίδωσιν.

ZEUS. Οὐκέτι ταῦτα ποιήσει ὁ Τίμων· ἄλλοτε δὲ ἡγανάκτεις τοῖς πλουσίοις, λέγων κατακεκλεῖσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν μοχλοῖς καὶ κλεισίν. ἀλλ' ἀπιθι, νῦν γὰρ ἔσται σοφώτερος ὁ Τίμων. σὺ δέ, ὁ Ἐρμῆ, κέλευε τοὺς Κύκλωπας πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν ἐκ τῆς Αἴτνης, ὅπως τὸν κεραυνὸν ἐπισκευάσωσιν.

(Hermes and Wealth start off and find Timon digging, surrounded by Poverty and her bodyguard. She complains bitterly of their interference, and Timon threatens them and bids them begone.)

18. HERMES. Προῖωμεν, ὁ Πλοῦτε· τί τοῦτο; ὑποσκάζεις; οὐ τυφλὸς μόνον εἶ, ἀλλὰ καὶ χωλός;

WEALTH. Οὐκ ἀεὶ τοῦτο, ὁ Ἐρμῆ, ἀλλ' ὅπόταν μὲν ἀπίω παρά τινα, πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός, βραδύς εἰμι καὶ χωλὸς ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς ποσίν· ὅπόταν δὲ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι δέη, πτηνός τέ εἰμι καὶ τῶν ὄνειρων ὡκύτερος. ἀλλὰ τίς ὁ ψόφος οὗτός ἐστι καθάπερ σιδήρου πρὸς λίθον;

HERMES. Ο Τίμων σκάπτει ὄρεινὸν γήδιον· καὶ ἡ Πενία πάρεστι καὶ ὁ Πόνος καὶ ἡ Σοφία καὶ ἡ Ἀνδρεία.

POVERTY. Ποῖ τοῦτον ἄγεις, ὁ Ἐρμῆ;

HERMES. Πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν Τίμωνα ἐπέμφθημεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός.

POVERTY. Νῦν δὲ Πλοῦτος ἐπέμφθη πρὸς Τίμωνα; δν διεφθαρμένον ὑπὸ τῆς Τρυφῆς παραλαβοῦσα, μετὰ τῆς Σοφίας καὶ τοῦ Πόνου ἐποίησα γενναῖον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλοῦ 15 ἄξιον. ἀπειμι· ὑμεῖς δέ, ὁ Πόνε καὶ Σοφία καὶ οἱ λοιποί, ἀκολουθεῖτέ μοι. οὗτος δὲ τάχα εἴσεται ἀπολιπών ἀγαθὴν συνεργὸν καὶ διδάσκαλον τῶν ἀρίστων συνὼν γὰρ ἐμοὶ ὑγιεινὸς μὲν ἦν τὸ σῶμα, ἐρρωμένος δὲ τὴν γνώμην, ἀνδρὸς βίον ζῶν καὶ τὰ περιττὰ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιούμενος.

20

19. HERMES. Ἀπέρχονται· ἡμεῖς δὲ προσέλθωμεν.

TIMON. Τίνες ἔστε, ὁ κατάρατοι; ἡ τί βουλόμενοι δεῦρο ἥκετε, ἄνδρα ἐργάτην καὶ μισθοφόρον ἐνοχλήσοντες; ἀλλ' οὐ χαίροντες ἀπιτε· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς βαλῶ λίθοις.

HERMES. Μηδαμῶς, ὁ Τίμων, μὴ βάλῃς οὐ γὰρ 25

ἀνθρώπους βαλεῖς· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν Ἐρμῆς εἰμι, οὗτος δὲ ὁ Πλοῦτος· ἔπειμψε δὲ ὁ Ζεύς, ἀκούσας τῶν σῶν εὐχῶν.

TIMON. Καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱμώξεσθε, καίπερ θεοὶ ὄντες· πάντας γὰρ καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους μισῶ. τοῦτον δὲ 5 τὸν τυφλὸν ἐπιτρίψω τῇ δικέλλῃ.

WEALTH. Ἀπίωμεν, ὁ Ἐρμῆς δοκεῖ γὰρ ὁ ἀνθρωπός μαινέσθαι.

HERMES. Μηδὲν τοιοῦτο ποιήσης, ὁ Τίμων, ἀλλὰ προτείνας τὰς χεῖρας, λάμβανε τὴν ἀγαθὴν τύχην καὶ 10 δέχου τὸν Πλοῦτον.

TIMON. Οὐδὲν ὑμῶν δέομαι· ἵκανὸς ἐμοὶ πλοῦτός ἐστιν ἡ δίκελλα· εὐδαιμονέστατος γάρ εἰμι, μηδενός μοι πλησιάζοντος. νῦν δὲ ἡ Πενία ἐμοί ἐστι φιλτάτη. ἄπιθι οὖν, ὁ Ἐρμῆς, τὸν Πλοῦτον ἀπάγων.

(Finally Timon agrees to receive Wealth. He digs up a treasure, which his former ungrateful friends soon scent out. They return with professions of devotion, which Timon takes for what they are worth.)

15 20. HERMES. Σὺ μέν, ὁ Τίμων, σκάπτε σὺ δέ, ὁ Πλοῦτε, τὸν θησαυρὸν κάλει· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὴν Αἴτνην εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀναπτήσομαι.

TIMON. Πειστέον, ὁ Ἐρμῆς, καὶ αὐθὶς πλουτητέον.
(Exit HERMES, flying.)

WEALTH. Ό μὲν ἀπελήλυθεν, ως δοκεῖ· τεκμαίρομαι 20 γὰρ τῇ εἰρεσίᾳ τῶν πτερῶν· σὺ δὲ αὐτοῦ περίμενε· ἀπελθὼν γὰρ ἀναπέμψω σοι τὸν θησαυρόν, ὃν ἐν τῇ γῇ καταλιπών ἐκέλευσα μὴ ἔξιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἐμοῦ ἀκούσειε βοήσαντος. (WEALTH withdraws apart.)

TIMON. Ἀγε δή, ωδίκελλα, νῦν ἐμοὶ βοήθει. ωδὲ Ζεῦ, πόθεν χρυσίον τοσοῦτον; ωδὲ Μίδα καὶ Κροῖσε καὶ τὰ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθήματα, οὐδὲν ἥτε πρὸς Τίμωνα καὶ τὸν Τίμωνος πλοῦτον, φέγη οὐδὲ ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεύς ἔστιν ἵσος. ωδίκελλα καὶ φιλτάτη διφθέρα, ύμᾶς μὲν τῷδε Πανὶ ἀναθήσω, αὐτὸς δέ, πύργον οἰκοδομησάμενος ὑπὲρ τοῦ θησαυροῦ, μόνος ἐνδιαιτήσομαι, καὶ τάφον ἀποθανὼν αὐτοῦ ἔξω. μόνος γάρ εἰς τὸ λοιπὸν πλουτήσω, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα ἔσται ἐμοὶ ὁ Μισάνθρωπος. ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτο ἔστι; πανταχόθεν συνθέουσιν ἄνθρωποι, ὀσφραινόμενοι τοῦ χρυσίου.

(Enter FLATTERERS; first GNATHONIDES, soon followed by PHILIADES, and a little later by DEMEAS.)

21. Τίς ὁ πρῶτος αὐτῶν οὗτός ἔστι; Γναθωνίδης δὲ κολαξ, ὁ πρώην ἔρανον αἰτήσαντί μοι τὸν βρόχον ὄρεξας, πίθους ὅλους παρ' ἐμοὶ πολλάκις καταπιών. ἀλλ' εὖ γε ἐποίησεν ἀφικόμενος οἰμώξεται γάρ πρῶτος. 15

GNATHONIDES (piously). Οὐκ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἀμελήσουσι Τίμωνος ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς οἱ θεοί; χαῖρε, Τίμων.

TIMON. Καὶ σύ γε χαῖρε, ωδὲ Γναθωνίδη, ἅμα δὲ δέχου τοῦτο. 20

GNATHONIDES. Τί τοῦτο; παίεις, ωδὲ Τίμων; ιού, ιού.

TIMON. Ἐτι μένεις;

GNATHONIDES. Ἀπειμι· σὺ δὲ οὐ χαιρήσεις οὕτως ἐμὲ παίσας.

TIMON. Τίς οὗτός ἔστιν ὁ προσιών; Φιλιάδης, κολά- 25 κων πάντων ὁ κάκιστος, ὃς ἀγρὸν καὶ δύο τάλαντα παρ' ἐμοῦ ἔλαβεν, ὀμόσας κάλλιστόν με ἀοιδὸν εἶναι καὶ τῶν

κύκνων φύδικώτερον, πρώην δέ, ώς εἰδέ με ἐπικουρίας δεόμενον, πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν.

PHILIADES (*virtuously*). Φεῦ τῆς ἀναισχυντίας, ὁ Γναθωνίδης νῦν Τίμωνα γνωρίζεις; νῦν φίλος αὐτῷ καὶ συμπότης εἶ; (*to TIMON*) χαῖρε, ὁ δέσποτα· ἐγώ, τάλαντόν σοι κομίζων, καθ' ὅδὸν ἡκουστα ώς πλούσιος γεγένησαι· τοὺς δὲ κόλακας τούτους φυλάττεσθαι δεῖ, κοράκων οὐδὲν διαφέροντας.

TIMON. Καὶ σὺ χαῖρε, ὁ Φιλιάδης ἀλλὰ πρόσιθι, καὶ 10 σὲ φιλοφρονήσομαι τῇ δικέλλῃ.

PHILIADES. Οἴμοι, κατέαγα τὴν κεφαλήν.

22. DEMEAS (*enthusiastically*). Χαῖρε, ὁ Τίμων· πάλαι σὲ θαυμάζω τε καὶ φιλῶ, καὶ νῦν τὸν νιὸν ἐβουλόμην ἀγαγεῖν παρὰ σέ, ὃν ἐπὶ τῷ σῷ ὄνόματι Τίμωνα ὠνόμακα.

15 TIMON. Πῶς, ὁ Δημέα, ὃς οὐδὲ γεγάμηκας;

DEMEAS. Ἀλλὰ γαμῶ, καὶ τὸν παῖδα τὸν γενησόμενον —ἄρρην γάρ ἔσται—Τίμωνα ἥδη καλῶ.

TIMON. Οὐκ οἶδα εἰ γαμεῖς ἔτι, τοσαύτας παρ' ἐμοῦ πληγὰς λαμβάνων.

20 DEMEAS. Οἴμοι, τί τοῦτο; τυραννίδι ἐπιχειρεῖς, καὶ τύπτεις τοὺς ἑλευθέρους, καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐνέπρησας. ἀλλὰ δώσεις ἐν τάχει τὴν δίκην.

TIMON. Ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτο; πολλοὶ συνθέουσιν. ἐπὶ ταύτην οὖν τὴν πέτραν ἀναβάς, τὴν μὲν δίκελλαν ὀλίγον 25 ἀναπαύσω—ἄλις γὰρ πεπόνηκεν—αὐτὸς δὲ πλείστοις λίθοις πόρρωθεν βαλῶ προσιόντας.

FLATTERERS. Μὴ βάλλε, ὁ Τίμων· ἄπιμεν γάρ.

TIMON. Ἀλλ' οὐ χάροντές γε ὑμεῖς οὐδὲ ἄνευ τραυμάτων.

(*Exeunt FLATTERERS, pelted.*)

THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS

Herodotus was born at Halicarnassus, a Greek town of Caria in Asia Minor. The date of his birth is commonly given as 484 B.C., but it may have been rather earlier. In any case, his boyhood belongs to the great period of the war between Greece and Persia, of which he became the historian. He travelled much, possibly for the purposes of business, but more probably to get information for his history, and he visited Babylonia, Egypt, Cyrene, the Greek islands, and many other places. The Persian Empire was well administered, and travel was not difficult within its limits. He lived for some time at Thurii, a Greek town in southern Italy, and at Athens, and he died at one of these places. The year of his death seems to have been before 420 B.C. Nothing more definite can be said.

Herodotus chose for his subject the two famous attacks of Persia on Greece, the first being the invasion in the reign of Darius, which was repelled at Marathon, 490 B.C., followed ten years later by the gigantic expedition of Xerxes, defeated at Salamis. His work is divided into nine books, and about half of it is a narrative of events that precede and lead up to the great encounter, such as the foundation of the Persian Empire by Cyrus, the Persian conquest of Lydia, the conquest of Egypt by Cambyses, son of Cyrus, which suggests an account of the history and antiquities of the country, and the unsuccessful revolt of the Greek cities in Asia Minor against Persian rule, commonly called the Ionic revolt, which was the immediate occasion of the outbreak of war between Persia and the European Greeks. The books are full of digressions attached to the main narrative, and many interesting and amusing stories are contained in them.

Herodotus wrote in the dialect of Greek that is called Ionic, but the following extracts are given in Attic to harmonize with the rest of the book.

How Arion was saved by the Dolphin.

23. Ἐπεὶ Περίανδρος ὁ Κυψέλου ἐτυράννευε Κορίνθου,
 θαῦμά τι μέγιστον ἐγένετο· ὁ γὰρ Ἀρίων, κιθαρῳδὸς ὁν
 τῶν τότε ἄριστος, ἐπὶ δελφῖνος ἔξηνέχθη ἐπὶ Ταίναρον
 διὰ τοῦ πελάγους. οὗτος δὲ ὁ Ἀρίων, ὡς λέγουσιν οἱ
 5 Κορίνθιοι, πολὺν ἥδη χρόνον παρὰ Περιάνδρῳ διατρίβων,
 ἐπεθύμησε πλεῦσαι ἐς Ἰταλίαν ἐργασάμενος δὲ ἐκεῖ
 χρήματα μέγαλα, ηθελεν ὅπιστος ἐς Κόρινθον ἀφικέσθαι·
 ὀρμώμενος δὲ ἐκ Τάραντος, ἐμισθώσατο πλοῖον ἀνδρῶν
 Κορινθίων, τούτοις γὰρ μάλιστα ἐπίστευεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν
 10 ἐν τῷ πελάγει ἐπεβούλευον, τὸν Ἀρίονα ἐκβαλόντες, ἔχειν
 τὰ χρήματα, ὃ δὲ αἰσθόμενος ἤξιώσεν αὐτοὺς τὰ μὲν
 χρήματα λαβεῖν, ψυχῆς δὲ φείσασθαι.

24. Ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐπείσθησαν, ἐν μεγίστῃ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ὁν,
 ἥτησεν, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς οὕτω δοκοίη, ἐᾶν αὐτὸν στάντα ἐν
 15 τοῖς ἑδωλίοις ἄσαι· ἄσας δὲ ὑπέσχετο ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν
 ἐκπηδήσειν. καὶ ἡδόμενοι μὲν οἱ ναῦται, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἀκού-
 σεσθαι τοῦ ἄριστον πάντων ἀοιδοῦ, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς
 πρύμνης ἐς μέσην ναῦν· ὁ δέ, ἐνδὺς πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν καὶ
 λαβὼν τὴν κιθάραν, νόμον τινὰ κάλλιστον διεξῆλθεν
 20 τελευτῶντος δὲ τοῦ νόμου, ἔρριψεν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν
 ἑαυτόν, ὡς ὑπέσχετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ναῦται ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς
 Κόρινθον τὸν δὲ Ἀρίονα δελφὶς ὑπολαβὼν ἔξηνεγκεν ἐπὶ
 Ταίναρον.

25. Ἀποβὰς δὲ ἐχώρησεν ἐς Κόρινθον σὺν τῇ σκευῇ, καὶ
 25 ἀφικόμενος ἔξήγγειλε πᾶν τὸ γεγονός. Περίανδρος δέ,
 ἀπιστῶν τῷ λόγῳ, Ἀρίονα μὲν ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχεν· ὡς δὲ
 ἀφίκοντο οἱ ναῦται, κληθέντας ἡρώτησεν ὅπου εἴη ἐν τῷ
 παρόντι ὁ Ἀρίων. καὶ φασκόντων ἐκείνων ὡς εἴη τε σῶς

ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ, καὶ εὖ πράσσοντα καταλίποιεν ἐν Τάραντι, ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐπεφάνη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἀρίων, πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν φορῶν, ἦν ἔχων ἔξεπήδησεν. οἱ δὲ ἐλεγχόμενοι ὡμολόγησαν τὸ πρᾶγμα. ταῦτα οὖν λέγουσιν οἱ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Ἀρίονός ἐστιν ἀνάθημα χαλκοῦν οὐ μέγα ἐν Ταινάρῳ, δέπι δελφῖνος ἐπὼν ἄνθρωπος.

(I. 23, 24.)

How Rhampsinitus, King of Egypt, rewarded the thief.

26. *The Treasure Chamber.*

Τῷ δὲ Ῥαμψινίτῳ ἦν τοσοῦτος πλοῦτος ὅσος οὐδενὶ τῶν μετ' αὐτὸν βασιλέων βουλόμενος δὲ ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ οἰκημα λίθινον φύκοδομήσατο. ὁ δὲ οἰκοδόμος τοιάδε ἐμηχανᾶτο· τῶν λίθων παρεσκευάσατο ἕνα ὥστε 10 ἔξαιρετὸν εἶναι ἐκ τοῦ τοίχου ράδίως καὶ ὑφ' ἐνὸς ἀνδρός. ὡς δὲ ἐπετελέσθη τὸ οἰκημα, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐθησαύρισε τὰ χρήματα ἐν αὐτῷ χρόνου δὲ περιμόντος, ὁ οἰκοδόμος μέλλων ἀποθανεῖσθαι ἐκάλεσε τοὺς παῖδας, οὓς δύο εἶχε, καὶ ἐλεξεν οὕτως μεμηχανῆσθαι τὸ οἰκημα, ὥστε ἔξειναι αὐτοῖς 15 τὰ χρήματα ράδίως ἀφαιρεῖν. σαφῶς δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντα ἐξηγήσατο, καὶ ἔδωκε τὰ μέτρα τοῦ λίθου, λέγων ὡς ταῦτα διαφυλάσσοντες ταμίαι τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἔσονται. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ παῖδες, ἐλθόντες πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια νυκτὸς καὶ εύροντες τὸν λίθον, πολλὰ τῶν χρημάτων 20 ἔλαβον.

27. *The Trap.*

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ βασιλεύς, ἀνοίξας τὸ οἰκημα, ἐθαύμασεν ἴδων τῶν χρημάτων καταδεῖ τὰ ἀγγεῖα, ἡπόρει δὲ δυντινα δι' αἰτίας ἔχοι, τὰ γὰρ σήμαντρα ἦν σῶa. ἐπεὶ

δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ δῖς καὶ τρὶς ἀνοίξαντι ἀεὶ ἐλάσσω τὰ χρήματα
έφαινετο, οἱ γὰρ κλέπται ἀφαιροῦντες διετέλουν, ἐποίησε
τάδε· πάγας ἔστησε περὶ τὰ ἀγγεῖα, ἐν οἷς ἐνῇ τὰ
χρήματα. τῶν δὲ φωρῶν ἀφικομένων, καὶ εἰσελθόντος τοῦ
5 ἑτέρου αὐτῶν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀγγεῖον προσῆλθεν, εὐθέως τῇ
πάγῃ ἐνέίχετο· ίδὼν δὲ ἐν ὅσῃ ἀπορίᾳ ἦν, παρακαλέσας
τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐκέλευσεν ὡς τάχιστα ἀποτεμεῖν τὴν κεφαλήν,
ὅπως μὴ γνωρισθεὶς αὐτὸς συναπολέσῃ καὶ ἐκεῖνον. ὁ δὲ
ίδὼν τὰ γενόμενα ἐποίησε τούτο, καὶ τὸν λίθον ἀνορθώσας
10 ἀπῆι ἐπ' οἴκου, φέρων τὴν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ κεφαλήν.

28. *The Thief's device.*

'Ημέρας δὲ γενομένης, εἰσελθὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς τὸ
οἴκημα μάλιστα ἡπόρει, ὁρῶν τὸ μὲν σῶμα τοῦ φωρὸς ἐν
τῇ πάγῃ ἄνευ τῆς κεφαλῆς ὅν, τὸ δὲ οἴκημα οὔτε εἰσοδον
οὔτε ἔκδυσιν οὐδεμίαν ἔχον. τέλος δὲ τὸν τοῦ φωρὸς
15 νεκρὸν κατὰ τοῦ τείχους κατεκρέμασε, φύλακας δὲ κατα-
στήσας ἐκέλευσε συλλαβόντας ἄγειν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅντινα
δακρύοντα ἴδοιεν. ἡ δὲ τῶν φωρῶν μήτηρ, ιδοῦσα τὸν
νεκρὸν οὕτως ἔχοντα, εἶπε τῷ περιόντι παιδὶ ὅτι, εἰ μὴ τὸ
σῶμα κομίσειν, ἐλθοῦσα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα πάντα δηλώσει.
20 ώς δὲ πολλὰ λέγων οὐκ ἔπειθεν αὐτήν, τέλος παρασκευα-
σάμενος ὄνους καὶ ἀσκοὺς οἴνου πλήρεις, ἥλασεν αὐτοὺς
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν. ίδὼν δὲ τοὺς τὸν νεκρὸν φυλάσσοντας,
ἀσκῶν τινῶν ποδεῶνας ἔλυσεν. ρέοντος δὲ τοῦ οἴνου, ἐβόα
τε καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔκοπτεν, ώς ἀπορῶν ὅτι χρὴ δρᾶν.
25 οἱ δὲ φύλακες, ιδόντες πολὺν ρέοντα τὸν οἶνον, συνέτρεχον
ἐις τὴν ὁδὸν ἀγγεῖα ἔχοντες, καὶ ώς πλείστον συγκομίζειν
ἐπειρῶντο.

29. *Its success.*

Ο δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ὁργὴν προσποιούμενος ἐλοιδόρει πάντας, ἔπειτα παραμυθουμένων αὐτὸν τῶν φυλάκων καὶ σκωπτόντων καὶ ἐς γέλωτα προαγόντων, τοὺς μὲν ὄνους ἔξηλασεν ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ, καὶ ἀσκὸν ἔνα αὐτοῖς ἐπέδωκε, καὶ ὕστερον ἄλλον· πολὺν οὖν οἶνον πιόντες οἱ φύλακες τέλος 5 ἐμεθύσθησαν, ὥστε ὑπνῳ κρατηθέντες κατακοιμηθῆναι. ἐνταῦθα δή, σκοτεινῆς οὔσης τῆς νυκτός, λύσας τὸ σῶμα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, καὶ ξυρήσας τὰς δεξιὰς τῶν φυλάκων παρείας ἐπὶ λύμη, ἤλασε τὸν ὄνον ἐπ' οἴκου, ἔχων τὸν ιεκρόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ταῦτα ἐπύθετο, τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τόλμην 10 τοῦ ἀνθρώπου θαυμάσας, κήρυκας ἐς πάσας τὰς πόλεις διέπεμπεν, ἀδειάν τε καὶ δῶρα μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἐλθόντι ἐς ὅψιν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ. ὁ δὲ φὼρ πιστεύσας ἥλθε πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ μάλα ἐτιμάτο ὑπὸ πάντων· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὁ Ἡρακλεῖτος τὸν μὲν Αἰγυπτίους σοφίᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν 15 ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων, ἐκεῖνον δὲ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

(II. 121.)

30. *How Hippocleides danced away his marriage.*

Κλεισθένει, τῷ Σικυῶνος τυράννῳ, ἐγένετο θυγάτηρ, Ἀγαρίστη ὄνόματι, ἦν μάλιστα ἐφίλει. ταύτην ἡθέλησεν, Ἐλλήνων πάντων ἔξευρῳ τὸν ἄριστον, τούτῳ γυναικα προσθεῖναι. πολλῶν δὲ μνηστήρων ἐς Σικυῶνα ἀφίκο- 20 μένων, Ἰπποκλείδης Ἀθηναῖος τῶν πάντων μάλιστα ἥρεσκεν αὐτῷ, ὡς ἀνδρείᾳ τε καὶ γένει προέχων. καὶ θύσας βοῦς ἑκατὸν ὁ Κλεισθένης εὐώχει τὸν μνηστῆρας· δειπνήσαντες δὲ διελέγοντο περὶ μουσικῆς. τότε δὴ ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης, ἔτυχε γὰρ οἶνον πιὰν οὐκ ὀλίγον, ἐκέλευσε τὸν 25 αὐλητὴν αὐλῆσαι· τοῦ δὲ αὐλητοῦ πειθομένου, ὠρχήσατο.

ο 2.

καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν αὐτῷ καλῶς ὄρχεῖσθαι, ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης ταῦτα ὄρων ἡγανάκτει. καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δούλους τράπεζαν εἰσφέρειν, εἰσελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης, πολλὰ σχημάτια ὠρχήσατο, τέλος δέ, τὴν
 5 κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν, τοῖς σκέλεσιν ἔχειρονύμησεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης, καίπερ χαλεπῶς φέρων τὴν ὅρχησιν, τέως μὲν ἐσίγα· ὡς δὲ εἶδε τοῖς σκέλεσιν χειρονομήσαντα, οὐκέτι αὐτὸν κατέχειν δυνάμενος, εἰπεν,
 “ἀπωρχήσω τὸν γάμον.” ὁ δὲ Ἰπποκλείδης ἀπεκρίνατο,
 10 “οὐ φροντὶς Ἰπποκλείδῃ.”

(VI. 129.)

How Cambyses killed Apis, the sacred bull of Egypt.

Cambyses, King of Persia, after conquering Egypt (525 B.C.), made an expedition against the Ethiopians. It ended in a disastrous failure, and he had just returned to Memphis, having lost a considerable part of his army from hunger in the desert.

31. Ἀφιγμένου δὲ Καμβύσου ἐς Μέμφιν, ἐφάνη τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις ὁ Ἄπις, ὃν οἱ "Ελληνες" Ἐπαφον καλοῦσιν. ἐπιφανοῦς δὲ τούτου γενομένου, αὐτίκα οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐσθῆτα ἐφόρουν τὴν καλλίστην, θύοντες καὶ εὐωχούμενοι.
 15 ἴδων δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους ποιοῦντας ὁ Καμβύσης, καὶ οιόμενος οὕτως ἥδεσθαι ὅτι αὐτὸς κακῶς ἐπραξε, τοὺς ἐπιτρόπους τῆς Μέμφεως ἐκάλεσεν· καὶ ἀφικομένους ἦρετο διότι πρότερον μέν, ὅντος αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐποίουν τοιοῦτο οὐδὲν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι, τότε δὲ ποιοῦσιν, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸς
 20 πάρεστι τῆς στρατιᾶς πλῆθος τι ἀποβαλών. οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὡς θεὸς ἐφάνη, διὰ χρόνου πολλοῦ εἰωθὼς ἐπιφαίνεσθαι, καὶ ὡς, ὅταν φανῇ, τότε πάντες οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι χαίροντες ἐορτάζουσιν. ταῦτα οὖν ἀκούσας ὁ Καμβύσης

ἔφη ψεύδεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ ὡς ψευδομένους θανάτῳ ἔζημι-
ωσεν. ἀποκτείνας δὲ τούτους, μετεπέμψατο τοὺς ἱερέας,
λέγοντας δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐκέλευσεν ἐπάγειν τὸν Ἀπιν.

32. Ὡς δὲ ἥγαγον τὸν Ἀπιν οἱ ἱερεῖς, ὁ Καμβύσης,
σπασάμενος τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον, παίει τὸν μηρὸν τοῦ βοός·⁵
γελάσας δὲ εἶπε πρὸς αὐτούς, “ὦ κακαὶ κεφαλαί, τοιοῦτοι
θεοὶ γίγνονται, ἔναιμοί τε καὶ σαρκώδεις ὅντες καὶ σιδηρίοις
τρωτοί; ἄξιος μὲν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἐστὶν οὗτος ὁ θεός.
ἄταρ ὑμεῖς γε οὐ χαίροντες ἐπ' ἐμοὶ γελάσεσθε.” ταῦτα
εἶπόν, τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκέλευσε τοὺς μὲν ἱερέας μαστί-¹⁰
γῶσαι, Αἰγυπτίων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ὃν ἀν λάβωσιν ἑορτάζοντα
ἀποκτείνειν. ὁ δὲ Ἀπις, πεπληγμένος τὸν μηρὸν ἔφθινεν
ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ κατακείμενος, καὶ τελευτήσαντα ἐκ τοῦ τραύ-
ματος ἔθαψαν οἱ ἱερεῖς. Καμβύσης δέ, ὡς λέγουσιν
Αἰγύπτιοι, αὐτίκα διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἀδίκημα ἐμάνη, οὐδὲ¹⁵
πρότερον τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνων.

(III. 27-30.)

How Croesus lost his kingdom.

The answers of the Oracle.

33. Κροῖσος, ὁ τῶν Λυδῶν βασιλεύς, καταστρεψάμενος
τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἕλληνας, διενοεῖτο πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας
πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι. ἐπεμψεν οὖν ἐς τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς
χρηστήριον Λυδῶν τινας δῶρα κάλλιστα φέροντας·²⁰
τούτῳ γὰρ πάντων μάλιστα ἐπίστευεν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ
ἔχρωντο τῷ θεῷ, εἰ δεῖ Κροῖσον, τὸν Λυδῶν βασιλέα,
τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύειν, καὶ εἴ τινα στρατὸν ἀνδρῶν
προσθέσθαι σύμμαχον. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐπηρώτων, ἦ δὲ

Πυθία ἀπεκρίνατο προλέγουσα δτι, ἦν τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύση Κροῖσος, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν καταλύσει. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους συνεβούλευεν αὐτῷ φίλους προσθέσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθετο ὁ Κροῖσος, ὑπερήσθη 5 τε τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ ἄνδρας ἄλλους ἐς τὸ χρηστήριον ἐπεμψε σὺν πολλῷ ἀργυρίῳ ἐπερωτήσοντας, εἰς πολυχρόνιος οἱ ἔσται ἡ μοναρχία.

34. Χρωμένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἀνεῖλεν ὁ θεὸς τότε δὴ φεύγειν, “ὅταν ἡμίονος βασιλεὺς Μῆδοισι γένηται.” τούτῳ οὖν 10 τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ μᾶλλον ἡ πρότερον ἥσθη, ἐλπίζων ἡμίονον οὐποτε ἀντὶ ἀνδρὸς βασιλεύσειν Μῆδων, καὶ οἰόμενος οὗτε αὐτὸς οὗτε τοὺς αὐτῷ ἐπιγενησομένους παύσεσθαι ποτε τῆς ἀρχῆς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πυθόμενος τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους 15 ὅντας τῶν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους, ἐπεμψεν ἐς Σπάρτην ἀγγέλους δῶρά τε φέροντας καὶ δεησομένους συμμαχίας. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἔλεγον, “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδῶν τε καὶ ἄλλων ἔθνων βασιλεὺς, κελεύσαντος τοῦ θεοῦ τοὺς “Ἑλληνας φίλους προσθέσθαι, ὑμᾶς κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον προσκαλεῖται, φίλος ἔθελων γενέσθαι ἄνευ δόλου καὶ 20 ἀπάτης.” οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκηκοότες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ χρηστήριον, ἥσθησάν τε τῇ ἀφίξει τῶν Λυδῶν καὶ ἐποιήσαντο ὄρκια περὶ συμμαχίας.

35. Croesus invades the Persian dominions.

Ταύτη οὖν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ καὶ τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πιστεύων, Κροῖσος ἐποιείτο στρατείαν ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίαν, 25 ἐλπίσας καθαιρήσειν Κῦρον τε καὶ τὴν τῶν Περσῶν δύναμιν. ἐστράτευε δέ, οὐ μόνον γῆν προσκτήσασθαι βουλόμενος ἀλλὰ καὶ δίκην λαβεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὑπὲρ Ἀστυάγους. ‘Αστυάγη γάρ, ὅντα Κροῖσου μὲν γαμβρόν, Μῆδων δὲ

βασιλέα, καταστρεψάμενος Κῦρος εἶχε τὴν μοναρχίαν. πορευόμενος οὖν ἥλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλυν ποταμόν, ὃς τῆς Λυδικῆς ἀρχῆς ἦν ὅρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτον διαβὰς ἀφίκετο ἐς τὴν Πτερίαν, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύετο, φθείρων τοὺς ἄγρους· καὶ εἶλε τὴν τῶν Πτερίων πόλιν καὶ ἡνδραπόδισεν. δ Κῦρος δέ, ἀγείρας τὸν στρατὸν ἀντεστρατοπεδεύσατο αὐτῷ· καὶ μάχης καρτερᾶς γενομένης, τέλος οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες διέστησαν, νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης.

36. *Cyrus follows Croesus to Sardis.*

Καὶ οἱ μὲν οὗτοι ἡγωνίσαντο· Κροῖσος δέ, ὡς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐπήει ὁ Κῦρος, ἀπήλαυνεν ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις, ἐν 10 νῷ ἔχων, παρακαλέσας τὸν συμμάχους καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ στρατίαν συλλέξας, τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἡσυχάζειν, ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἥρι στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας. καὶ τὸν παρόντα στρατόν, ὃς ἦν ξενικός, διεσκέδασεν οὐ γὰρ ἐφοβεῖτο μή ποτε ὁ Κῦρος, οὕτω παραπλησίως ἀγωνισάμενος, ἐπείγοιτο 15 ἐπὶ Σάρδεις. Κῦρος δέ, μαθὼν ὅτι Κροῖσος μέλλοι διασκεδᾶν τὸν στρατόν, ὡς τάχιστα ἥλθεν ἐς τὴν Λυδίαν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἄγγελος Κροίσῳ ἐφάνη. ἐνταῦθα Κροῖσος, ἐς ἀπορίαν πολλὴν ἀφιγμένος, ὡς παρὰ δόξαιν ἐγένετο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὅμως τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἔξηγεν ἐς μάχην. ἦν δὲ τότε 20 ἔθνος οὐδὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἀνδρειότερον τοῦ Λυδίου· καὶ ἐμάχοντο ἀφ' ἵππων, δόρατά τε ἐφόρουν μεγάλα, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἵππεύειν ἀγαθοί.

37. *Croesus leads out his troops from Sardis and is defeated.*

Ο δέ Κῦρος, ὡς εἶδε τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐς μάχην τασσομένους ἐν πεδίῳ μεγάλῳ τε καὶ ψιλῷ, φοβούμενος τὴν 25 ἵππον ἐποίησε τοιόνδε. ὅσαι τῷ στρατῷ τῷ αὐτοῦ

εἶποντο σκευοφόροι κάμηλοι, ταύτας πάσας συλλέξας, καὶ ἀφελὼν τὰ σκεύη, ἄνδρας ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀνεβίβασεν· ἐκέλευσε δὲ προιέναι πρὸς τὴν Κροίσου ἵππον, τὸν δὲ πεζὸν στρατὸν ἔπεσθαι ταῖς καμήλοις· ὅπισθε δὲ ἐπέταξε δ τὴν πᾶσαν ἵππον. τοῦτο δὲ ἐμηχανήσατο, ἵνα τῷ Κροίσῳ ἄχρηστον εἴη τὸ ἵππικόν. κάμηλον γὰρ ἵππος φοβεῖται, οὐδὲ ἀνέχεται οὔτε αὐτὴν ὄρων οὔτε τὴν ὁσμὴν ὀσφρανόμενος. ὡς δὲ συνῆσαν ἐς τὴν μάχην καὶ ὥσφροντο τῶν καμήλων οἱ ἵπποι, ὀπίσω ἀνέστρεφον. οὐ μέντοι οἵ 10 γε Λυδοὶ ἐντεῦθεν δειλοὶ ἦσαν, ἀλλά, ὡς ἔμαθον τὸ γιγνόμενον, καταπηδήσαντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, πεζοὶ τοῖς Πέρσαις συνέβαλλον. χρόνῳ δέ, πολλῶν πεσόντων, ἐτράποντο οἱ Λυδοὶ· καὶ φυγόντες ἐς Σάρδεις ἐποιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν.

38. Capture of Sardis.

15 Σάρδεις δὲ ἐάλωσαν ὁδε· ἐπειδὴ τετάρτη καὶ δεκάτη ἡμέρα ἐγένετο πολιορκουμένῳ Κροίσῳ, Κῦρος τοῖς στρατιώταις ὑπέσχετο τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχους δῶρα δώσειν· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ προσέβαινον τῷ τείχει, ὅπου ἐπίμαχον μάλιστα ἐδόκει εἶναι τὸ χωρίον, φυλακῆς 20 δὲ ἴσχυρᾶς καθεστηκούσας, ἀνεχώρησαν ἀπρακτοί. ἀνὴρ δέ τις, Ὑδροιάδης ὀνόματι, ἐπειράτο προσβαίνειν οὐπερ οὐδὲὶς ἐτέτακτο φύλαξ· ἀποτόμου γὰρ οὕσης ταύτῃ καὶ ἀμάχου τῆς ἀκροπόλεως, οὐκ ἐφοβοῦντο οἱ Λυδοὶ μὴ πολεμίων τις ἐπέλθοι. ίδών δὲ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῶν Λυδῶν 25 τινα ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως καταβάντα ἐπὶ κυνῆν ἄνωθεν κατακυλισθεῖσαν καὶ ἀναλαβόντα, διενοεῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῆναι. τότε δὴ αὐτός τε ἀνέβη καὶ ἄλλοι μετ' αὐτόν. πολλῶν δὲ προσβάντων, οὕτω Σάρδεις ἐάλωσαν.

39. *Croesus is saved by his dumb son.*

Πορθουμένης δὲ τῆς πόλεως, Περσῶν τις ἴδων τὸν Κροῖσον καὶ ἀγνοῶν ὅστις εἶη, ἦει ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. καὶ Κροῖσος μέν, τῇ παρούσῃ συμφορᾷ νικώμενος, ἥσυχος ἔμενεν. ἦν δὲ αὐτῷ παῖς, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἐπιεικής, ἄφωνος δέ. οὗτος οὖν, ἔτυχε γάρ οὐ πόρρω καθήμενος, ὡς εἶδεν δὲ πιόντα τὸν Πέρσην, ὑπὸ δέους ἔρρηξε τὴν φωνὴν, λέγων, “ὦ ἄνθρωπε, μὴ κτείνε Κροῖσον.” καὶ τοῦτο μὲν πρῶτον ἐφθέγξατο· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐφώνει τὸν πάντα χρόνον τοῦ βίου. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι τάς τε Σάρδεις ἔσχον, καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Κροῖσον ἔζωγρησαν, ἄρξαντα ἔτη τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα. 10 λαβόντες δὲ αὐτὸν ἥγαγον παρὰ Κῦρον. ὁ δέ, συνηήσας πυρὰν μεγάλην, ἀνεβίβασεν ἐπ' αὐτὴν τὸν Κροῖσόν τε ἐν πέδαις δεδεμένον καὶ δἰς ἐπτὰ Λυδῶν σὺν αὐτῷ παῖδας, ἐθέλων ἢ ταῦτα τὰ ἀκροθίνια καθαγίσαι τοῖς θεοῖς ἢ καὶ εὐχὴν ἐπιτελέσαι.

15

40. *Croesus and the warning of Solon.*

Οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐποίει· ὁ δὲ Κροῖσος, ἐστὼς ἐπὶ τῇ πυρᾷ, ἐμνήσθη τοῦ ὑπὸ Σόλωνος εἰρημένου, ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ τῶν ζώντων ὅλβιος. τοῦτο δὲ μνημονεύων, ἀνεστέναξε καὶ τρὶς ὠνόμασεν Σόλωνα. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀκούσας ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἐρμηνέας ἐπερωτῆσαι τὸν Κροῖσον διότι τοῦτον 20 ἐπικαλοῖτο. οἱ δὲ προσελθόντες ἐπηρώτων. Κροῖσος οὖν τέως μὲν σιγὴν εἶχεν ἐρωτώμενος· τέλος δέ, ὡς ἡναγκάζετο, εἶπεν, “ἢλθε ποτε ὁ Σόλων, Ἀθηναῖος ὅν, καὶ θεατάμενος τὸν ἐμὸν ὅλβον κατεφρόνησεν” καὶ πάντα ἀποβέβηκεν ὥσπερ καὶ ἐκεῖνος εἶπεν, οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐς 25 ἐμὲ λέγων ἢ ἐς πάντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς δοκοῦντας ὅλβίους εἶναι.”

41. *The miraculous escape of Croesus.*

Ο μὲν Κροῖσος ταῦτα ἔξηγήσατο· τῆς δὲ πυρᾶς
 ἥδη ἡμένης, ἐκαίετο τὰ ἔσχατα. καὶ ὁ Κύρος ἀκούσας
 ταῦτα μετέγνω τε τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς παρόντας
 σβεννύναι ὡς τάχιστα τὸ πῦρ, καὶ καταβιβάζειν Κροῖσόν
 δ τε καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ· οἱ δέ, καίπερ πειρώμενοι, οὐ
 δυνατοὶ ἦσαν ἔτι τοῦ πυρὸς ἐπικρατῆσαι. ἐνταῦθα
 Κροῖσος, μαθὼν τὴν Κύρου μετάγνωσιν, ὡς ἔώρα πάντας
 μὲν τοὺς ἄνδρας σβεννύντας τὸ πῦρ, δυναμένους δὲ οὐκέτι
 καταλαβεῖν, τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα ἐπεκαλέσατο παραστῆναι
 10 καὶ σῶσαι αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ παρόντος κακοῦ. ἐκ δὲ αἰθρίας
 συνέδραμεν ἔξαίφνης νέφη, καὶ χειμὼν σὺν πολλῷ ὕδατι
 ἐπέπεσεν, ὥστε κατασβεσθῆναι τὴν πυράν.

42. *Croesus on Peace and War.*

Οὕτω γνοὺς ὁ Κύρος ὡς εἴη ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ θεοφιλὸς
 καὶ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, κατεβίβασεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς πυρᾶς καὶ
 15 ἥρετο τάδε· “Κροῖσε, τίς σε ἀνθρώπων ἐπεισεν, ἐπὶ γῆν
 τὴν ἐμὴν ἐπιστρατεύσαντα, πολέμιον ἀντὶ φίλου ἐμοὶ
 γενέσθαι;” ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “ὦ βασιλεῦ, αἴτιος τούτων ἐγένετο
 ὁ Ἑλλήνων θεός, ἐπάρας ἐμὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύειν.
 οὐδὲὶς γάρ οὕτως ἀνόητός ἐστιν ὥστε πόλεμον πρὸ εἰρήνης
 20 αἱρεῖσθαι· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῇ εἰρήνῃ οἱ παῖδες τοὺς πατέρας
 θάπτουσιν, ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ οἱ πατέρες τοὺς παῖδας.”
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κύρος ἐθαύμαζε τὸν Κροῖσον καὶ ἐφίλει·
 καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ καὶ ὑπέσχετο, ὅ, τι
 ἀν βούληται, ἐπιτελέσαι.

43. *Croesus reproaches the Oracle for misleading him.*

25 Ο δὲ εἶπεν, “ὦ δέσποτα, μάλιστα ἐμοὶ χαριεῖ
 ἔάσας, πρὸς τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς θεὸν πέμψαντα τάσδε τὰς

πέδας, ἐρωτῆσαι εἰ νόμος ἔστιν αὐτῷ τοὺς εὖ ποιοῦντας ἔξαπατᾶν.” ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Κύρου διότι μέμφοιτο τῷ θεῷ, Κροῖσος τούς τε χρησμοὺς ἔξηγήσατο καὶ τὰ δῶρα ἃ αὐτὸς ἔπειψεν “τούτοις γὰρ τοῖς μαντείοις,” ἔφη, “ἐπαρθείς, τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπεστράτευσα. ἔξεστω οὖν δομοὶ ταῦτα τῷ θεῷ ὄνειδίσαι.” Κῦρος δὲ γελάσας εἶπε, “καὶ τούτου τείχει παρ' ἐμοῦ, Κροῖσε, καὶ ἄλλου παντός, οὐδὲν ἔκάστοτε δέῃ.” ὡς δὲ ἤκουσε ταῦτα ὁ Κροῖσος, τῶν Λυδῶν τινας ἔπειψεν ἐς Δελφοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτούς, τὰς πέδας δεικνύντας, ἐρωτᾶν τὸν θεὸν εἰ οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται τοῖς μαντείοις πείσας Κροῖσον ἐπιστρατεύειν τοῖς Πέρσαις, ὡς καταπαύσοντα τὴν Κύρου δύναμιν.

The Oracle on its defence.

44. Ἀφικομένοις δὲ ἐς Δελφοὺς τοῖς Λυδοῖς, ὡς τὰς πέδας ἔθειξαν καὶ ἤγγειλαν τὰ ὑπὸ Κροίσου ἐντεταλμένα, ἡ Πυθία εἶπε τάδε· “τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν ἀποφυγεῖν καὶ θεῷ. Κροῖσος δὲ τῆς τοῦ προγόνου ἀμαρτίας δίκην ἔδωκεν, ὃς ἀπέκτεινε τὸν δεσπότην καὶ ἔσχε τὴν ἔκείνου τιμὴν ἀδίκως. προθυμούμενος δὲ Λοξίας, δῆπος ἐπὶ τῶν παιδῶν τῶν Κροίσου γένοιτο τὸ Σάρδεων πάθος, καὶ μὴ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κροίσου, οὐχ οἰός τε ἦν παραγαγεῖν τὰς μοίρας. δόσον δὲ ἐνέδωκαν, ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ. τρία γὰρ ἔτη ἀνεβάλετο τὴν Σάρδεων ἄλωσιν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καιόμενον ἔσωσεν. πάντων γὰρ πειρωμένων κατασβέσαι τὴν πυράν, μόνος ὥφελησεν αὐτὸν ὁ θεός, χειμῶνα ἐν εὐδίᾳ ποιήσας.

25

45. Καὶ περὶ τοῦ μαντείου οὐκ ὀρθῶς Κροῖσος μέμφεται αὐτῷ. προηγόρευε γὰρ ὁ Λοξίας, ἐὰν τοῖς Πέρσαις

ἐπιστρατεύη, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν αὐτὸν καταλύσειν. ἔδει δέ, εἰ μέλλοι εὖ βουλεύεσθαι, ἀγγέλους αὐθις πέμψαντα ἐπέρεσθαι, πότερον τὴν αὐτοῦ ἢ τὴν Κύρου λέγει ἀρχὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνῆκε τοὺς λόγους, οὐδὲ ἐπήρετο, αὐτὸς αἴτιος δ ἐγένετο. καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἡμίονου ἂν εἶπε Λοξίας, οὐδὲ ταῦτα συνῆκεν. ἦν γὰρ δὴ Κῦρος οὗτος ὁ ἡμίονος, γονέων οὐχ ὄμοφύλων παῖς ὅν, μητρὸς μὲν ἀμείνονος, πατρὸς δὲ ὑποδεεστέρου. ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἦν Μηδίς καὶ Ἀστυάγους θυγάτηρ, τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ Πέρσης ἦν καὶ 10 ἐκείνων ὑπήκοος. σύμμικτος οὖν ἐστιν αὐτῷ ἡ γενεὰ οὐχ ἥσσον ἢ τοῖς ἡμίονοις.” ταῦτα μὲν οἱ Λυδοὶ ἀπήγγειλαν τῷ Κροίσῳ, ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἔμαθεν ὅτι αὐτοῦ εἴη ἡ ἀμαρτία καὶ οὐ τοῦ θεοῦ.

(I. 53-91.)

How Athens triumphed at Marathon.

Darius, King of Persia, determined to take vengeance on the Athenians and Eretrians for helping the Ionic cities in their revolt against him and for burning Sardis, the capital of Lydia. In 492 B.C. he sent Mardonius with a great fleet and army against Greece, but the fleet was wrecked off the dangerous promontory of Mount Athos, and a large part of the army was lost in Thrace. Darius at once ordered preparations to be made for another expedition, and meanwhile he dispatched heralds to the states of Greece, demanding earth and water as tokens of submission. Many of them complied with the demand, but some refused, notably Sparta and Athens. In 490 B.C. the new force was sent under Datis and Artaphernes with special orders to take Athens and Eretria, and was defeated by the Athenians at Marathon. It will be noticed that in this battle, one of the most famous in history, the number of Athenians slain was only one hundred and ninety-two.

46. *Darius sends a second expedition against Greece.*

Ο δέ Δαρεῖος, βουλόμενος καταστρέψασθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοὺς μὴ αὐτῷ δόντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, Μαρδόνιον μὲν παραλύει τῆς στρατηγίας, ἄλλους δὲ στρατηγὸνς ἀποδείξας, Δάτιν τε καὶ Ἀρταφέρνη, ἀπέστειλεν ἐπ' Ἐρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας· ἐκέλευσε δὲ ἀνδραποδίσαντας ταύτας τὰς πόλεις ἄγειν ἑαυτοῦ εἰς δῆψιν τὰ ἀνδράποδα· τοὺς γὰρ Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς Ἐρετρίας μάλιστα ἐμίσει, ως τοῖς Ἰωσιν ἐν τῇ ἀποστάσει βοηθήσαντας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὗτοι πορεύμενοι παρὰ βασιλέως ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· καὶ παρε- 10 γένετο ὁ ναυτικὸς πᾶς στρατός. εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐπλεον ἔξακοσίαις τριήρεσιν εἰς τὴν Ἰωνίαν καὶ ἐντεῦθεν διὰ τοῦ Ἰκαρίου πελάγους, δείσαντες μάλιστα, ως ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τὸν περίπλουν τοῦ Ἀθω, ὅτι τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει αἱ τῶν Περσῶν νῆσες ἔκει διεφθάρησαν.

15

47. *Datis spares the sacred island.*

Ἐν ω̄ δὲ οὗτοι ταῦτα ἐποίουν, οἱ Δήλιοι, ἐκλιπόντες τὴν Δήλον, ὡχοντο φεύγοντες εἰς Τῆνον. τῆς δὲ τῶν Περσῶν στρατιᾶς καταπλεούσης, ὁ Δάτις οὐκ εἴα τὰς ναῦς πρὸς τὴν νῆσον προσορμίζεσθαι· αὐτὸς δέ, πυθόμενος ἵνα ἦσαν οἱ Δήλιοι, πέμπων κήρυκα εἶπεν αὐτοῖς τάδε· 20 “ἄνδρες ἱεροί, τί φεύγοντες οἰχεσθε, νομίζοντες ἐμὲ πολέμιον εἶναι; δοκεῖ γὰρ ἐμοί, ὥσπερ καὶ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλε, μήτε ταύτην τὴν χώραν, ἐν ᾧ οἱ δύο θεοὶ ἐγένοντο, ἀδικεῖν μήτε τοὺς οἰκήτορας αὐτῆς. νῦν οὖν ἀπίτε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα καὶ τὴν νῆσον νέμεσθε.” ταῦτα οὖν 25 ἐπικηρυκευσάμενος τοῖς Δηλίοις, Δάτις ἐπλει σὺν τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐρέτριαν· προσβολῆς δὲ γενομένης

καρτερᾶς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος, ἔπιπτον ἐφ' ἔξ ήμέρας πολλοὶ μὲν ἀμφοτέρων, τῇ δὲ ἐβδόμῃ Εὐφορβός τε καὶ Φίλαγρος, ἄνδρες τῶν Ἐρετριέων δόκιμοι, προδιδόσι τὴν πόλιν τοῖς Πέρσαις.

48. *The Persians come to Marathon. The Athenians ask for help at Sparta.*

5 Καὶ μετ' ὅλίγας ήμέρας οἱ Πέρσαι πλεύσαντες κατέσχον τὰς ναῦς κατὰ Μαραθῶνα τῆς Ἀττικῆς· Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, ὡς ἐπύθοντο, ἐβοήθουν καὶ αὐτοὶ εἰς τὸν Μαραθώνα. ἔτι δὲ ὅντες ἐν τῇ πόλει οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀποπέμπουσιν εἰς Σπάρτην κήρυκα Φειδιππίδην, τάχιστον ὅντα ήμεροδρόμον.
 10 οὗτος, πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, δευτεραῖος ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ἐν Σπάρτη, ἀφικόμενος δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἔλεγε τάδε “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ἀθηναῖοι ὑμῶν δέονται βοηθῆσαι καὶ μὴ περιιδεῖν πόλιν ἀρχαιοτάτην ἐν τοῖς “Ελλησι διαφθειρομένην ὑπ’ ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων. καὶ γὰρ 15 Ἐρέτρια οὖν ἡνδραπόδισται, καὶ πόλει ἀξιολόγῳ ἡ Ἐλλὰς γέγονεν ἀσθενεστέρα.” ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλεν τοῖς δὲ ἐδόκει μὲν βοηθεῖν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἀδύνατα δὲ ἦν ἐν τῷ παραντίκα ποιεῖν ταῦτα· κατὰ γὰρ τὸν νόμον ἔδει τὴν πανσέληνον περιμένειν.

49. *The vote of the Polemarch.*

20 Τοῖς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἐγίγνοντο δίχα αἱ γνῶμαι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ εἴων μάχεσθαι, φάσκοντες αὐτοὶ μὲν ὅλίγοι εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ Μήδους πολὺ πλείονας, οἱ δὲ ἐκέλευον εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὡς τάχιστα· ἐν οἷς ἦν ὁ Μιλτιάδης. τότε δὲ πολέμαρχος ἦν Καλλίμαχος, 25 οὐδὲν οὐδέποτε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἐλθὼν ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἔλεγε τάδε· “ἔξεστί σοι νῦν, Καλλίμαχε, ἢ

καταδουλῶσαι Ἀθήνας, ἡ ἐλευθέρας ποιήσαντα μνημόσυνα κάλλιστα τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις παραδοῦναι. νῦν γὰρ δὴ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς κίνδυνον ἥκουσι μέγιστον. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἐνδῶσι τοῖς Μήδοις, τὰ ἔσχατα πείσονται, παραδεδομένοι· Ἰππίᾳ, ἦν δὲ περιγένηται ἡ πόλις, πρώτη τῶν Ἐλληνίδων πόλεων 5 γενήσεται.” ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μιλτιάδης πείθει τὸν Καλλίμαχον· προσγενομένης δὲ τοῦ πολεμάρχου τῆς γνώμης, ἐδόκει μάχεσθαι.

50. *Miltiades draws up the Athenians for battle at Marathon.*

‘Ως δὲ εἰς Μιλτιάδην περιῆλθεν ἡ πρυτανεία τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐτάσσοντο ὅδε οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ 10 κέρως ἡγεῖτο ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος· ὁ γὰρ νόμος ἦν τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὸν πολέμαρχον ἔχειν κέρας τὸ δεξιόν. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐτάσσοντο ἐφεξῆς αἱ φυλαὶ, ἔχόμεναι ἀλλήλων, τελευταῖοι δὲ εἰχον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας οἱ Πλαταιῆς· οὗτοι γάρ, εὐεργετηθέντες πάλαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 15 ἐπεὶ ἐπίεζον αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, παρῆσαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ βοηθοῦντες πανδημεῖ. τότε δέ, τασσομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν Μαραθῶνι, ἐγίγνετο τοιόνδε τι. ἐπεὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔξισούτο τῷ Μηδικῷ στρατοπέδῳ, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον ἐγίγνετο ἐπ’ ἀσπίδων ὀλίγων, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἀσθενέστατον 20 ἦν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἴσχυρὸν ἦν πλήθει. οὕτως οὖν ἐτάχθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

51. *The charge of the Athenians.*

‘Ως δὲ τὰ σφάγια ἐγίγνετο καλά, ἐνταῦθα δρόμῳ ἵεντο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους· ἥσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ στάδιοι οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἦ ὀκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι, ὁρῶντες δρόμῳ ἐπιόντας, 25 παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς δεξόμενοι, μαίνεσθαι τε τοὺς Ἀθ-

ναίους ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐπ' ὅλεθρον φέρεσθαι· ησθάνοντο γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὅντας ὀλίγους καὶ δρόμῳ ἐπειγομένους, οὕτε ἵππου ὑπαρχούσης αὐτοῖς οὕτε τοξοτῶν. ταῦτα μὲν οἱ βάρβαροι εἶκαζον· Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, ἐπεὶ ἀθρόοι προσέμιξαν τοῖς βαρ-⁸βάροις, ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου. πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ Ἐλλήνων πάντων δρόμῳ ἐπὶ πολεμίους ἔχρησαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ ηνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ὄρωντες καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ταύτην φοροῦντας πρότερον δὲ ἦν τοῖς Ἐλλησι καὶ τὸ δονομα τῶν Μήδων φοβερόν.

52. Victory of the Athenians.

10 Μάχης δὲ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι πολὺν ἥδη χρόνον γιγνο-
μένης, τὸ μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι,
ἐν φέρσαι τε αὐτοὶ καὶ Σάκαι ἐτάχθησαν, καὶ ρήξαντες
ἔδιώκον εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐνίκων
Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ Πλαταιῆς. νικῶντες δέ, τοὺς μὲν
15 τετραμμένους τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν εἴων, τοῖς δὲ τὸ
μέσον ρήξασιν ἐμάχοντο, συναγαγόντες τὰ κέρα ἀμφότερα,
καὶ ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι. φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις εἴποντο
κόπτοντες ἔως, ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀφικόμενοι, πῦρ τε
ητούν καὶ ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν. καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
20 μάχῃ ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος διαφθείρεται, ἀνὴρ
γενόμενος ἀγαθός, ἀπέθανε δὲ εἰς τῶν στρατηγῶν Στη-
σίλαος, καὶ Κυναίγειρος ὁ Εύφορίωνος ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν
ἀφλάστων νεώς, τὴν χείρα ἀποκοπεὶς πελέκει, πίπτει.

53. The attempt to surprise Athens.

Ἐπτὰ μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ
25 Ἀθηναῖοι, ταῖς δὲ λοιπαῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἀνακρουσάμενοι,
καὶ ἀναλυθόντες τὰ ἐξ Ἑρετρίας ἀνδράποδα ἐκ τῆς νήσου
ἐν ᾧ ἔλιπον αὐτά, περιέπλεον Σούνιον, βουλόμενοι φθῆναι

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικόμενοι. τῶν γὰρ ἐν Ἀθήναις τινὲς ἀνέδειξαν ἐκ τῶν ὄρῶν ἀσπίδα, ἵνα τοῦτο τὸ σημεῖον ἴδοντες ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐπέλθοιεν τῇ πόλει. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ περιέπλεον Σούνιον. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς τάχιστα ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ἔφθασαν ἀφικόμενοι πρὶν τοὺς βαρβάρους δῆκειν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὁρμισάμενοι κατὰ Φάληρον, τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίνειον τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τοὺς ἀπὸ Μαραθῶνος ἥκοντας, ἀπέπλεον ὅπίσω εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχῃ ἀπέθανον τῶν βαρβάρων 10 ἔξακισχίλιοι καὶ τετρακόσιοι ἄνδρες· Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἑκατὸν ἐνενήκοντα καὶ δύο.

(VI. 94–117.)

THE HISTORY OF THUCYDIDES

Thucydides (*Θουκυδίδης*), the great Athenian historian, is said to have been born 471 B.C. We know that he survived the end of the Peloponnesian War, 404 B.C., and he must have died not long afterwards. He was a rich man, owning gold mines in Thrace, and seems to have been little engaged in public affairs; but he was in command of a squadron of seven ships at the island of Thasos, when Amphipolis was taken by the Lacedaemonian general, Brasidas; and he was banished for twenty years on a charge of failing in his duty to relieve the place.

The subject of the history is the war between Athens and Sparta, the two foremost states of Greece, supported by their respective allies. That war appeared to Thucydides, as he tells us, and no doubt to his contemporaries also, more important than any that had come before it; but it cannot have for us the interest that we feel in the great shock of East and West

described by Herodotus. The reputation of his history is due to the unsurpassed brilliancy of the narrative, and in some degree to the fact that he had peculiar opportunities for knowing the truth about both sides, and on the whole wrote with remarkable judgment and impartiality.

The Peloponnesian War lasted from 431 to 404 B.C., and the narrative of Thucydides, divided into eight books, covers the period from the outbreak till 411. Sparta was supported by most of the states of the Peloponnesus and by some outside it, especially by the league of the Boeotian cities under Thebes ; it is important to remember that one of these cities, Plataea, had allied itself with Athens. The chief support of Athens came from the islands and coast towns of the Aegean. Thus at the beginning of the war Sparta was stronger on land, but Athens had a much better fleet and greater resources in money.

The first set of extracts contains the story of the treachery of the Spartan general, Pausanias, who had won a great reputation by commanding the Greek forces against the Persians at the battle of Plataea, 479 B.C. ; it is introduced by Thucydides into his first book, which deals with events preceding the outbreak of the war. The second set describes the unsuccessful attempt of the Thebans to surprise Plataea, 431 B.C., before war had formally begun, followed by the siege, the escape of part of the garrison, and the reduction of the town. The third set is concerned with the notable Athenian success in capturing the island of Sphacteria, 425 B.C.

The Story of Pausanias.

54. *Pausanias, after reducing Cyprus and Byzantium, is recalled to answer accusations made against him at home.*

Παυσανίας ὁ Κλεομβρότου ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξεπέμφθη μετ' εἴκοσι νεῶν συνέπλεον δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων

πλῆθος. καὶ ἐστράτευσαν ἐς Κύπρον καὶ αὐτῆς τὰ πολλὰ κατεστρέψαντο, καὶ Βυζάντιον, ὃ εἶχον Μῆδοι, ὕστερον ἔξεπολιόρκησαν. ἥδη δὲ βιαιόν σητος αὐτοῦ, οἵ τε ἄλλοι "Ελληνες ἤχθοντο καὶ οὐχ ἤκιστα οἱ "Ιωνες καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ βασιλέως νεωστὶ ἡλευθέρωντο· φοιτῶντές τε πρὸς τοὺς δ' Ἀθηναίους ἤξιον αὐτοὺς ἡγεμόνας σφῶν γενέσθαι καὶ Παυσανίᾳ μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι μετεπέμποντο Παυσανίαν· καὶ γὰρ ἀδικίαν πολλὴν κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ οἱ "Ελληνες, καὶ τυραννίδος ἐφαίνετο μίμησις ἡ στρατηγία.

10

55. Being acquitted, he goes out privately to the Hellespont and begins an intrigue with Xerxes, King of Persia.

"Ως δὲ ἀπελύθη τῶν κατηγοριῶν, ἐκεῖνον μὲν οὐκέτι ἐκπέμπουσιν ἄρχοντα, ιδίᾳ δὲ αὐτὸς τριήρη λαβὼν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Ἐλλήσποντον, τῷ μὲν λόγῳ ὑπέρ τῶν Ἐλλήνων πολεμήσων, τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ βασιλεῖ χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρώτον ἐπεχείρησεν, ἐφιέμενος τῆς Ἐλλη- 15 νικῆς ἀρχῆς. Βυζάντιον γὰρ ἐλὼν μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Κύπρου ἀναχώρησιν, Μήδους τινὰς καὶ βασιλέως προσήκοντας καὶ συγγενεῖς, οἵ ἔάλωσαν ἐν αὐτῷ, ἀποπέμπει βασιλεῖ κρύφα τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων. ἐπρασσε δὲ ταῦτα μετὰ Γογγύλου τοῦ Ἐρετριέως, φέρε ἐπέτρεψε τό τε Βυζάντιον καὶ τοὺς 20 αἰχμαλώτους. ἐπεμψε δὲ καὶ ἐπιστολὴν τὸν Γόγγυλον φέροντα αὐτῷ· ἐνεγέγραπτο δὲ τάδε ἐν αὐτῇ, ὡς ὕστερον ἀνευρέθη.

56. Letter of Pausanias to Xerxes.

"Παυσανίας ὁ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Σπάρτης τούσδε τέ σοι χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος ἀποπέμπει, δορὶ ἐλών, καὶ γνώμην 25 ποιοῦμαι, εἰ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ, θυγατέρα τε τὴν σὴν γῆμαι

καὶ σοι Σπάρτην τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα ὑποχείριον ποιῆσαι. δυνατὸς δὲ δοκῶ εἶναι ταῦτα πρᾶξαι μετὰ σοῦ βουλευόμενος. εἰ οὖν τί σε τούτων ἀρέσκει, πέμπε ἄνδρα πιστὸν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, δι’ οὗ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους διποιησόμεθα.” τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ ἐδήλου, Ξέρξης δὲ ἔσθη τε τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ ἀποστέλλει Ἀρτάβαζον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν παρὰ Παυσανίᾳν ἐπιστολὴν ὡς τάχιστα διαπέμψαι. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διέπεμψεν· ἀντεγέγραπτο δὲ τάδε.

57. *Reply of Xerxes. Its effect upon Pausanias.*

10 ““Ωδε λέγει βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης Παυσανίᾳ. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔνεκu, οὓς μοι πέραν τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἔσωσας, κεῖται σοι εὐεργεσία ἐν τῷ ἡμετέρῳ οἴκῳ ἐσαεὶ ἀνάγραπτος, καὶ τοῖς λόγοις τοῖς ἀπὸ σοῦ ἀρέσκομαι. καὶ σε μήτε νὺξ μήτε ἡμέρα ἐπισχέτω, ἀλλὰ μετ’ Ἀρτα-
15 βάζον ἄνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ, ὃν σοι ἔπειμψα, πράσσε θαρσῶν καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ καὶ τὰ σά, ὅπῃ κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἔξει ἀμφοτέροις.” ταῦτα τὰ γράμματα λαβὼν ὁ Παυσανίας, ὃν καὶ πρότερον ἐν μεγάλῳ ἀξιώματι διὰ τὴν Πλαταιᾶσιν ἡγεμονίαν, πολλῷ τότε μᾶλλον ἐσεμνύνετο· καὶ οὐκέτι
20 ἐδύνατο ἐν τῷ καθεστηκότι τρόπῳ βιοτεύειν, ἀλλὰ σκευὰς Μηδικὰς ἐνδυόμενος ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἔξηει, καὶ διὰ τῆς Θράκης πορευόμενον αὐτὸν Μῆδοι καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐδορυ-
φόρουν· δυσπρόσοδόν τε αὐτὸν παρείχεν, ὥστε μηδένα δύνασθαι προσιέναι.

58. *He is recalled a second time.*

25 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὸ πρῶτον δι’ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἀνεκάλεσαν αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ δεύτερον ἐκπλεύσας τοιαῦτα ἐφαίνετο ποιῶν, οὐκέτι ἐπέσχον οἱ ἔφοροι, ἀλλὰ

πέμψαντες κήρυκα καὶ σκυτάλην ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν μετὰ τοῦ κήρυκος ἀναχωρῆσαι. ὁ δὲ βουλόμενος ὡς ἦκιστα ὑποπτος εἶναι καὶ πιστεύων χρήμασι διαλύσειν τὴν διαβολὴν ἀνεχώρει τὸ δεύτερον ἐς Σπάρτην. καὶ φανερὸν μὲν εἶχον οὐδὲν οἱ ἔφοροι σημεῖον τῆς προδοσίας, ὑποψίαν δὲ πολλὴν παρεῖχε τῇ τε παρανομίᾳ καὶ ζηλώσει τῶν βαρβάρων· καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν τρίποδά ποτε τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς, ὃν ἀνέθεσαν οἱ "Ελληνες ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων ἀκροθίνιον, ἐπεγράψατο αὐτὸς ἴδιᾳ τὸ ἐλεγεῖον τόδε·

'Ελλήνων ἀρχηγός, ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὢλεσε Μήδων,
Παυσανίας Φοίβῳ μνῆμ' ἀνέθηκε τόδε.

59. *Proof of treachery.*

Τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐλεγεῖον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐξεκόλαψαν εὐθὺς τότε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίποδος, καὶ ἐπέγραψαν ὄνομαστὶ τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι, συγκαθελοῦσαι τὸν βάρβαρον, ἔστησαν τὸ ἀνάθημα. τοῦ μέντοι Παυσανίου ἀδίκημα καὶ τοῦτο ἐδόκει 15 εἶναι, ἐπινθάνοντο δὲ καὶ τοῖς Εἰλώταις ὑπισχνεῖσθαι αὐτὸν ἐλευθέρωσιν καὶ πολιτείαν, ἦν συνεπαναστῶσιν. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὡς ηξίωσαν ἄνευ ἀναμφισβητήτων τεκμηρίων ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην συλλαβεῖν, πρίν γε δὴ αὐτοῖς, ὡς λέγεται, ὁ μέλλων τὰς τελευταίας βασιλεῖ ἐπιστολὰς 20 πρὸς Ἀρτάβαζον κομιεῖν μηνυτῆς γίγνεται· ἐνθυμηθεὶς γὰρ ὅτι οὐδείς πω τῶν πρὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἀγγέλων πάλιν ἀφίκετο, λύει τὰς ἐπιστολάς, ἐν αἷς εὑρεν ἐγγεγραμμένον ὅτι δεῖ τὸν φέροντα ἀποκτεῖναι.

60. *Death of Pausanias.*

Τότε δὲ οἱ ἔφοροι, δείξαντος αὐτοῦ τὰ γράμματα, ὡς 25 βεβαιώς ἥδη εἰδότες, ἐν τῇ πόλει Παυσανίαν συλλαβεῖν

έβούλοντο· ὁ δέ, ὡς ἐνὸς μὲν τῶν ἐφόρων τὸ πρόσωπον προσιόντος εἶδεν, ὑπόπτης γίγνεται, ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι ἀφανεῖ δηλώσαντος τὸ γενησόμενον, πρὸς τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἔχωρησε δρόμῳ καὶ προκατέφυγεν· ἦν γὰρ ἐγγὺς δ τὸ τέμενος. καὶ ἐς οἰκημα οὐ μέγα, ὁ ἦν τοῦ ἱεροῦ, ἐσελθὼν ἡσύχαζεν· οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἀφικόμενοι τοῦ τε οἰκήματος τὸν ὄροφον ἀφείλον καὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπωκόδομησαν, προσκαθεζόμενοί τε ἔξεπολιόρκησαν λιμῷ. καὶ μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἀποψύχειν ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι, αἰσθόμενοί 10 τε ἔξαγουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἔτι ἔμπνουν ὅντα, καὶ ἔξαχθεὶς ἀπέθανε παραχρῆμα.

(I. 94–95, 128–134.)

The Story of Plataea.

61. *The Thebans surprise Plataea by night.* 431 B.C.

"Αμα δὲ ἥρι ἀρχομένῳ Θηβαίων ἄνδρες ὀλίγῳ πλείους τριακοσίων ἐσῆλθον περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον σὺν ὅπλοις ἐς Πλάταιαν, τῆς μὲν Βοιωτίας οὖσαν πόλιν, Ἀθηναίων δὲ 15 συμμαχίδα. ἐπηγάγοντο δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀνέῳξαν τὰς πύλας Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες, Ναυκλείδης καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, βουλόμενοι τοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν σφίσιν ὑπεναντίους διαφθεῖραι καὶ τὴν πόλιν Θηβαίοις προσποιῆσαι. προϊδόντες γὰρ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος ἡβούλοντο τὴν 20 Πλάταιαν, ἀεὶ σφίσι διάφορον οὖσαν, ἔτι ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ προκαταλαβεῖν. ἐσελθόντες δὲ ἐς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέριζον, ἀλλὰ κηρύγμασιν ἐπιτηδείοις ἐπειρώντο ἐς φλίαν ἀγαγεῖν τὴν πόλιν· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὡς ἤσθοντο ἔνδον ὄντας τοὺς Θηβαίους, νομίσαντες πολλῷ πλείους ἐσεληλυ- 25 θέναι, οὐ γὰρ ἐώρων ἐν τῇ νυκτί, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον.

62. *They are attacked and scattered by the inhabitants.*

Πράσσοντες δὲ ταῦτα κατενόησαν οὐ πολλοὺς τοὺς Θηβαίους ὅντας, καὶ ἐνόμισαν ράδιον εἶναι ἐπιθεμένους κρατῆσαι. συνελέγοντο οὖν διορύσσοντες τοὺς κοινοὺς τοίχους παρ' ἀλλήλους, ὅπως μὴ διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν φανεροὶ ὥσιν ιόντες, ἀμάξας τε ἄνευ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς 5 καθίστασαν, ἵνα ἀντὶ τείχους εἰεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα ἦν ἔτοιμα, ἔτι νυκτὸς οὕτης, ἔχώρουν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἤσαν κατὰ τάχος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ὡς ἔγνωσαν τὰ γιγνόμενα, καρτερῶς ἡμύνοντο· καὶ δὶς ἦ τρὶς τὰς προσβολὰς ἀπεκρούσαντο, ἐπειτα, λίθοις τε καὶ κεράμῳ 10 ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν βιαλλόμενοι, ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ τραπόμενοι ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως, ἀπειροὶ ὅντες ἐν τῷ σκότῳ τῶν διόδων ἦ χρὴ σωθῆναι.

63. *They are killed or captured.*

Τῶν δὲ Πλαταιῶν τις τὰς πύλας ἦ ἐσῆλθον, καὶ αἴπερ ἦσαν ἀνεῳγμέναι μόναι, ἔκλησεν ὥστε μηδὲ ταύτη ἔτι 15 ἔξοδον εἶναι. διωκόμενοι δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ τείχος ἀναβάντες ἔρριψαν ἐς τὸ ἔξω σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ἐς πύλας ἐρήμους ἀφικόμενοι καὶ πελέκει, ὃν γυνή τις ἔδωκε, διακόψαντες τὸν μοχλὸν ἔξηλθον. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς οἴκημα μέγα, ὃ 20 ἦν τοῦ τείχους, οἰόμενοι τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος πύλας εἶναι τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἄντικρυς δίοδον ἐς τὸ ἔξω. ὄρωντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἀπειλημμένους ἐβουλεύοντο ὅ,τι χρὴ δρᾶν. τέλος δὲ οὗτοί τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι τῶν Θηβαίων περιῆσαν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πλανώμενοι τοῖς 25 Πλαταιεῦσι παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς.

64. *The supporting force arrives too late.*

Οι δὲ ἄλλοι Θηβαῖοι, οὓς ἔδει ἔτι τῆς νυκτὸς παραγενέσθαι πανστρατιᾶ, μαθόντες ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τὰ γεγενημένα, πολλὴ σπουδῆ ἐπεβοήθουν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ γιγνόμενον διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐποίησεν αὐτοὺς βραδύτερον ἐλθεῖν· ὁ γὰρ Ἀσωπὸς ποταμὸς ἐρρύῃ μέγας καὶ οὐ ράδιως διαβατὸς ἦν. πορευόμενοί τε ἐν ὑετῷ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν μόλις διαβάντες ὑστερον παρεγένοντο, ἥδη γὰρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων εἶχοντο. ὡς δὲ ἥσθοντο 10 οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὸ γεγενημένον, ἐν νῷ εἰχον τοὺς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως λαβεῖν· ἥσταν γὰρ ἄνθρωποι κατὰ τοὺς ἀγρούς, ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐν εἰρήνῃ τῆς ἐφόδου γενομένης.

65. *Fate of the prisoners.*

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα διενοοῦντο· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὑποτοπήσαντες τοιοῦτόν τι ἔσεσθαι, κήρυκα ἐξέπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς 15 Θηβαίους, λέγοντες τοιάδε· “οὐχ ὅσιως ἐν σπουδαῖς ἐπειράθητε καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν· ἦν δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἀδικήσητε, τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀποκτενοῦμεν οὓς ἔχομεν ζῶντας· ἀναχωρήσασι δὲ πάλιν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀποδώσομεν ὑμῖν τοὺς ἀνδρας.” οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἐπομόσαι φασὶν 20 αὐτούς, οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς οὐ. ἐκ δὲ τῆς γῆς ἀνεχώρησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐδὲν ἀδικήσαντες, οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, καίπερ ὑποσχόμενοι ἀποδώσειν τοὺς ἀνδρας, εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν αὐτούς· ἥσταν δὲ ὄγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν οἱ ληφθέντες. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες, ἐς τε τὰς Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἐπεμπον 25 καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Θηβαίοις.

(II. 1-6.)

66. *The Peloponnesian forces, led by the Lacedaemonian king Archidamus, had tried in vain to take Plataea by assault; they determined at last to reduce it by blockade.* 429 B.C.

Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τούτου διήμαρτον, μέρος τι καταλιπόντες τοῦ στρατοπέδου, περιετείχιζον τὴν πόλιν κύκλῳ τάφρος δὲ ἐντός τε ἦν καὶ ἔξωθεν ἔξης ἡς ἐπλινθεύσαντο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ πᾶν ἔξειργαστο περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολάς, καταλιπόντες φύλακας τοῦ ἡμίσεος (τὸ δὲ ἥμισυ Βοιωτοὶ ἐφύλασσον) ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις. Πλαταιῆς δὲ παῖδας μὲν καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους καὶ πλῆθος τὸ ἀχρεῖον τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρότερον ἔξεκομίσαντο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ἐγκαταλελειμένοι τετρακόσιοι, Ἀθηναίων δὲ 10 ὄγδοήκοντα, γυναῖκες δὲ δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν σιτοποιοί. τοιαύτη οὖν ἡ τῶν Πλαταιῶν πολιορκία κατεσκευάσθη.

(II. 78.)

The escape from Plataea : Winter of 428–427 B.C.

67. *The preparations for escape.*

Τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος οἱ Πλαταιῆς (ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν), ἐπειδὴ τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι ἐπιέζοντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν 15 οὐδεμίᾳ ἐλπὶς ἦν τιμωρίας, ἐπιβούλευονσι πρῶτον μὲν πάντες ἔξελθεῖν καὶ ὑπερβῆναι τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ἦν δύνωνται βιάσασθαι. ἐπειτα οἱ μὲν ἡμίσεις ἀπώκνησάν πως τὸν κίνδυνον, ἄνδρες δὲ διακόσιοι καὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα ἐνέμειναν τῇ ἔξοδῳ ἐθελονταὶ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. κλίμακας 20 ἐποιήσαντο ἵσας τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων, συμμετρησάμενοι ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων ἡριθμοῦντο δὲ πολλοὶ ἄμα τὰς ἐπιβολάς, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔμελλον ἀμαρτή-

σεσθαι, οἱ δὲ πλείους τεύξεσθαι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς λογισμοῦ, ἄλλως τε καὶ πολλάκις ἀριθμοῦντες καὶ ἂμα οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντες. τὴν μὲν οὖν συμμέτρησιν τῶν κλιμάκων οὕτως ἔλαβον, ἐκ τοῦ πάχους τῆς πλίνθου εἰκάσαντες τὸ μέτρον.

68. *Description of the Peloponnesian wall.*

Τὸ δὲ τεῖχος τῶν Πελοποννησίων τοιόνδε ἦν τῇ οἰκοδομήσει. εἶχε μὲν δύο περιβόλους, διεῖχον δὲ οἱ περίβολοι ἑκκαίδεκα πόδας μάλιστα ἀπ' ἄλλήλων. τὸ οὖν μεταξὺ τοῦτο, ἐν ᾧ οἰκήματα τοῖς φύλαξιν ὡκοδόμητο, ἦν συνεχὲς ὥστε ἐν φαίνεσθαι τεῖχος παχύ, ἐπάλξεις ἔχον 10 ἀμφοτέρωθεν. διὰ δὲ δέκα ἐπάλξεων πύργοι ἦσαν μεγάλοι καὶ ἴσοπλατεῖς τῷ τείχει, ὥστε πάροδον μὴ εἴναι παρὰ πύργον, ἀλλὰ δὶ’ αὐτῶν μέσων διῆσαν οἱ φύλακες. τὰς οὖν νύκτας ὅπότε χειμὼν εἴη νοτερός, τὰς μὲν ἐπάλξεις ἀπέλειπον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν πύργων, ὅντων δὶ’ 15 ὀλίγους καὶ ἄνωθεν στεγανῶν, τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο. τὸ μὲν οὖν τεῖχος, ὃ περιεφρουροῦντο οἱ Πλαταιῆς, τοιοῦτον ἦν.

69. *The Plataeans approach and mount the wall.*

Οἱ δέ, ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, τηρήσαντες νύκτα χειμέρινον ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ καὶ ἂμα ἀσέληνον, ἔξησαν. 20 καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν τάφρον διέβησαν, ἣ περιείχεν αὐτούς, ἐπειτα προσέμιξαν τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων, λαθόντες τοὺς φύλακας, σκοτεινῆς οὖσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀντιπαταγοῦντος τῷ ψόφῳ τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτούς. κατὰ οὖν μεταπύργιον προσῆλθον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις, 25 εἰδότες ὅτι ἐρῆμοί εἰσιν, οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες, καὶ

προσέθεσαν· ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ δώδεκα σὺν ξιφιδίῳ καὶ θώρακὶ ἀνέβαινον, ὧν ἡγεῖτο Ἀμμέας ὁ Κοροίβους καὶ πρῶτος ἀνέβη· καὶ ψιλοὶ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτους σὺν δορατίοις ἔχώρουν, οἵς ἔτεροι κατόπιν τὰς ἀσπίδας ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκείνοι ράον προσβαίνοιεν, καὶ ἐμελλον δώσειν, ὅπότε πρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις εἴησαν.

70. *The alarm and the passage of the wall.*

Ως δὲ αὖτις ἐγένοντο, ἥσθοντο οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες· κατέβαλε γάρ τις τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἀντιλαμβανόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων κεραμίδα, ἣ πεσοῦσα δοῦπον ἐποίησεν. καὶ αὐτίκα βοὴ ἦν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι μάλιστα 10 ἐθορυβοῦντο, οὐ γάρ ἥδεσαν ὅτι ἦν τὸ δεινόν, σκοτεινῆς νυκτὸς καὶ χειμῶνος ὄντος. καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν, οἵς ἐτέτακτο παραβοηθεῖν εἴ τι δέοι, ἔχώρουν ἔξω τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν βοήν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν Πλαταιῶν, τοῦ πύργου ἑκατέρου τοὺς φύλακας διαφθεί- 15 ραντες, τὰς διόδους ἐφύλασσον ὥστε μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιέναν· οἱ δὲ ἐπόμενοι, πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες, διὰ τοῦ μεταπυργίου ὑπερέβαινον.

71. *The Plataeans cross the outer ditch and escape.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες διέβησαν, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων, χαλεπῶς οἱ τελευταῖοι, καταβαίνοντες ἔχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν τάφρον, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτοῖς ἐπεφέροντο, λαμπάδας ἔχοντες. οἱ μὲν οὖν Πλαταιῆς ἐκείνους ἐώρων μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ σκότους, ἐστῶτες ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου, καὶ ἐτόξευόν τε καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ὄντες ἥσσον διὰ τὰς λαμπάδας καθεωρῶντο, ὥστε 25

φθάνουσι τῶν Πλαταιῶν καὶ οἱ ὕστατοι διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον. ὁρμήσαντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἔχώρουν ἀθρόοι τὴν ἐς Θήβας φέρουσαν ὁδόν, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ τοῦ Ἀνδροκράτους ἡρόφον, καὶ ἅμα ἑώρων τοὺς 5 Πελοποννησίους τὴν ἐπ' Ἀθηνῶν φέρουσαν μετὰ λαμπάδων διώκοντας.

72. *They make their way to Athens, and the news of their safety reaches Plataea.*

Καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν ἔξ η ἐπτὰ σταδίους οἱ Πλαταιῆς τὴν ἐπὶ Θηβῶν ἔχώρησαν, ἔπειτα ὑποστρέψαντες ἥσαν τὴν πρὸς τὰ ὅρη φέρουσαν ὁδόν, καὶ λαβόμενοι τῶν ὄρων διαφεύγοντιν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἄνδρες δώδεκα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ πλειόνων εἰσὶ γάρ τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἀπετράποντο ἐς τὴν πόλιν πρὸν ὑπερβαίνειν, εἰς δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ἔξι τάφρῳ τοξότης ἐλήφθη. οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες οὕτως ὑπερβάντες ἐσώθησαν· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πρῶτον μὲν τῶν 15 γεγενημένων οὐδὲν ἥδεσαν, ἔπειτα τῶν ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀπαγγειλάντων ὡς οὐδεὶς περίεστι, κήρυκα ἐκπέμψαντες, ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐσπένδοντο ἀναίρεσιν τῶν νεκρῶν, μαθόντες δὲ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐπαύσαντο.

(III. 20-24.)

73. *The surrender of Plataea. 427 B.C.*

Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ θέρους τούτου οἱ 20 Πλαταιῆς, οὐκέτι ἔχοντες σῖτον οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι πολιορκεῖσθαι, συνέβησαν τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις προσέβαλον γὰρ αὐτῶν τῷ τείχει, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἀμύνεσθαι. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρχων τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν, βίᾳ μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο ἐλεῖν, προσπέμπει δὲ αὐτοῖς κήρυκα 25 ἐρωτῶντα, εἰ βούλονται παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν ἐκόντες

τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ δικασταῖς ἐκείνοις χρήσασθαι,
ῶστε τοὺς ἀδίκους κολάζεσθαι, παρὰ δίκην δὲ μηδένα.
τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ κῆρυξ εἶπεν· οἱ δέ, ἥσαν γὰρ ἥδη ἐν τῷ
ἀσθενεστάτῳ, παρέδοσαν τὴν τε πόλιν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.

5

(III. 52.)

74. *The fate of the remnant.*

Μετὰ δὲ ἡμέρας τινὰς οἱ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμονὸς δικασταί,
πέντε ἄνδρες, ἀφίκοντο· ἐλθόντες δὲ οὐδὲν κατηγόρησαν,
ἐπικαλεσάμενοι δὲ αὐτοὺς ἡρώτων τοσοῦτον μόνον, εἴ τι
ἀγαθὸν Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ
δεδρακότες εἰσί, καὶ ὅπότε μὴ φαῖεν, ἀπάγοντες ἀπέ- 10
κτεινον, καὶ ἔξαίρετον ἐποιήσαντο οὐδένα. διέφθειραν δὲ
Πλαταιῶν μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐλάστους διακοσίων, Ἀθηναίων
δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, οἱ συνεπολιορκοῦντο· γυναῖκας δὲ
ἥνδραπόδισαν. τὴν δὲ πόλιν καθεῖλον ἐς ἔδαφος πᾶσαν
ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων, καὶ τὴν γῆν ἐδημοσίωσαν. καὶ οἱ 15
Πλαταιῆς ἔτει τρίτῳ καὶ ἐνενηκοστῷ ἐπειδὴ Ἀθηναίων
σύμμαχοι ἐγένοντο οὕτως διεφθάρησαν.

(III. 68.)

The Story of Sphacteria. 425 B.C.

Pylos is the ancient and Homeric name that was applied specially to the promontory overlooking the Bay of Navarino, the largest and best harbour in Greece. Thucydides speaks of it as being in the land "once Messenian". The Messenians had been conquered by the Lacedaemonians, and most of them had left their homes and settled elsewhere. We shall find that some were at this time serving in the Athenian force.

75. Fortification of Pylos by Demosthenes.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πλέοντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὴν Λακωνικήν, χειμῶν ἐπιγενόμενος κατήνεγκε τὰς ναῦς ἐς τὴν Πύλον. καὶ ὁ μὲν Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Σοφοκλῆς ἐβούλοντο ἐπείγεσθαι ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, πυθόμενοι ὅτι ἔκει ἥδη εἰεν
δ αἱ νῆσοι τῶν Πελοποννησίων, τῷ δὲ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει
εὐθὺς τειχίζειν τὴν Πύλον πολλὴ γάρ ἦν εὐπορία ξύλων
τε καὶ λίθων, καὶ φύσει καρτερόν ἔστι καὶ ἐρῆμον τὸ
χωρίον, ἀπέχει δὲ σταδίους μάλιστα τετρακοσίους τῆς
Σπάρτης, καὶ ἔστιν ἐν τῇ Μεσσηνίᾳ ποτὲ οὕση γῆ.
10 τειχίσαντες οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ χωρίον ἐν ἡμέραις ἔξ, τὸν
μὲν Δημοσθένη μετὰ νεῶν πέντε αὐτοῦ φύλακα κατα-
λείπουσι, ταῖς δὲ πλείσι ναυσὶ τὸν ἐς Κέρκυραν πλοῦν
καὶ Σικελίαν ἐποιοῦντο. οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιᾶται, ως ἤκουσαν
τὰ γενόμενα, εὐθὺς ἐβοήθουν ἐς τὴν Πύλον, ἔχοντες
15 ἔξήκοντα ναῦς· παρὴν δὲ ἥδη καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός.

76. The Lacedaemonians prepare to attack it.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Δημοσθένης, προσπλεόντων ἔτι τῶν
Λακεδαιμονίων, δύο ναῦς ἔπειμψε πρὸς Εὐρυμέδοντα καὶ
ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν παρεῖναι ὡς τάχιστα. καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆσοι
κατὰ τάχος ἔπλεον· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι παρεσκευάζοντο
20 ὡς τῷ τειχίσματι προσβαλοῦντες κατά τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ
θάλασσαν, ἐλπίζοντες ῥαδίως αἱρήσειν οἰκοδόμημα διὰ
ταχέων εἰργασμένον, ὀλίγων ἐνόντων· καὶ ἐν νῷ εἶχον τὸν
λιμένα ἐμφράξαι, ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐσιέναι
ἐς αὐτόν. ἡ γὰρ νῆσος ἡ Σφακτηρία καλουμένη ἐγγὺς
25 ἐπικείται τῷ λιμένι καὶ ποιεῖ τοὺς ἔσπλους στενούς.
φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ἔξ αὐτῆς τῆς νήσου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν
πόλεμον ποιῶνται, διεβίβασαν ἐς αὐτὴν ὄπλίτας οὐκ

οδίγους καὶ Εἰλωτας τοὺς περὶ αὐτούς ἥρχε δὲ αὐτῶν
Ἐπιτάδας ὁ Μολόβρου.

77. *The attack. Conduct of Brasidas.*

Ταῦτα οὖν παρασκευασάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ τε κατὰ γῆν στρατῷ καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἅμα προσέβαλλον τῷ τειχίσματι. πάντων δὲ φανερώτατος Βρασίδας ἐγένετο· δόρῶν γὰρ τοὺς τριηράρχους φοβουμένους μὴ ἐν χωρίῳ χαλεπῷ τὰς ναῦς συντρίψειαν, ἐβόα λέγων ὡς οὐ δέοι ξύλων φείδεσθαι, καὶ κελεύων αὐτοὺς τὰς ναῦς καταγυνύαι εἴ πως βιάζοιντο τὴν ἀπόβασιν, καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ χωρίου κρατῆσαι. οὕτως οὖν τούς τε 10 ἄλλους ἐπέστερχε καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ κυβερνήτην ὀναγκάσας ὀκεῖλαι τὴν ναῦν ἐπειράτο ἀποβαίνειν ἀνεκόπη δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τραυματισθεὶς ἐλειποψύχησεν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες παραγίγνονται πεντήκοντα· καὶ προσπεσοῦσαι πολλὰς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων ἐς 15 φυγὴν κατέστησαν, πέντε δὲ ἔλαβον καὶ μίαν τούτων αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα εὐθὺς περιέπλεον τὴν νῆσον καὶ ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχον.

78. *The Lacedaemonian proposals for peace are rejected.*

Ἐς δὲ τὴν Σπάρτην ὡς ἡγγέλθη τὰ γεγενημένα περὶ Πύλου, ἔδοξε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις σπουδὰς μὲν ποιήσασθαι 20 πρὸς τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγούς, ἀποστεῖλαι δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πρέσβεις περὶ συμβάσεως, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ὡς τάχιστα πειρᾶσθαι κομίσασθαι. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρέσβεις προκαλοῦνται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐς φιλίαν καὶ διάλυσιν πολέμου, διδόντες μὲν εἰρήνην καὶ συμμαχίαν, ἀνται- 25 τούντες δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νῆσου ἄνδρας. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ τοὺς

Αθηναίους καὶ ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμεῖν, διδούμενην δὲ ἀσμένους δέξεσθαι καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποδώσειν. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἥθελον ἐν τῷ παρόντι συμβαίνειν, ἔχοντες γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐνόμιζον τὰς σπουδὰς ἥδη σφίσιν δέτοιμους εἶναι, ὅπόταν βούλωνται ποιεῖσθαι. μάλιστα δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐνῆγε Κλέων ὁ Κλεαινέτον, ἀνὴρ δημαγωγὸς ὃν καὶ τῷ πλήθει πιθανώτατος. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις ἀνέχωρησαν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἄπρακτοι.

79. *Difficulties of the Athenians at Pylos.*

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Πύλῳ ἔτι ἐπολιόρκουν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ 10 Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ στρατόπεδον τῶν Πελοποννησίων κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν. ἐπίπονος δὲ ἦν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἡ φυλακὴ σίτου τε ἀπορίᾳ καὶ ὕδατος· μόνον γὰρ μία κρήνη ἦν ἐν τῇ Πύλῳ καὶ αὕτη οὐ μεγάλῃ· ἀθυμίαν τε πλείστην ὁ χρόνος παρεῖχε, παρὰ 15 λόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος· φῶντο γὰρ ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων ἐκπολιορκήσειν τοὺς ἄνδρας, ἐν νήσῳ ἐρήμῃ ὄντας καὶ ὕδατι ἀλμυρῷ χρωμένους. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς βουλομένους ἐκέλευνον ἐσάγειν ἐς τὴν νῆσον σίτον καὶ οἶνον καὶ τυρόν, διδόντες ἀργύριον πολὺ καὶ τοῖς Εἵλωσιν ἐλευθερίαν 20 ὑπισχνούμενοι. ἐσῆγον δὲ μάλιστα οἱ Εἵλωτες, καταπλέοντες ἔτι νυκτὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους. ἐσένεον δὲ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα κολυμβητὰ ὕφυδροι, καλωδίῳ ἐν ἄσκοις μήκωνα καὶ μέλι ἐφέλκοντες.

80. *Despondency at Athens about the blockade of Sphacteria. Confidence of Cleon.*

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις πυνθανόμενοι, ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ 25 ταλαιπωρεῖται καὶ σῖτος τοῖς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐσκομίζεται,

ἡπόρουν καὶ μετεμέλοντο ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο. Κλέων δὲ οὐκ ἔφη τάληθῆ λέγειν τοὺς ἔξαγγέλλοντας τούτων δὲ παραινούντων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἰ μὴ σφίσι πιστεύουσι, κατασκόπους τινὰς πέμψαι, ἥρεθη κατάσκοπος αὐτός. καὶ γνοὺς ὅτι ἀναγκασθήσεται ἡ ταῦτα λέγειν δ τούτοις οὓς διέβαλλεν ἡ τάνατία λέγων ψευδῆς φαίνεσθαι, ἀντεῖπεν ὡς χρὴ κατασκόπους μὴ πέμπειν, εἰ δὲ δοκεῖ ἀληθῆ εἶναι τὰ ἀγγελλόμενα, πλεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ ἐς Νικίαν, τὸν Νικηράτου, στρατηγὸν ὅντα, ἀποσημάινων ἔφη ράδιον εἶναι, εἰ ἄνδρες εἴεν οἱ στρατηγοί, πλεύσαντας 10 λαβεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, καὶ αὐτός γ' ἄν, εἰ ἥρχε, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο.

81. Cleon pledges himself to reduce Sphacteria in twenty days.

Ο δὲ Νικίας ἐκέλευστεν, εἰ ράδιόν γε αὐτῷ φαίνεται τὸ ἔργον, λαβόντα παρασκεύὴν ἵκανὴν ἐπιχειρεῖν. Κλέων δὲ τὸ μὲν πρώτον οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν· 15 τέλος δέ, ἐπιβοῶντος αὐτῷ τοῦ ὄχλου μὴ ἔξαναχωρεῖν τὰ εἰρημένα, ὑφίσταται τὸν πλοῦν, καὶ παρελθὼν ἔφη πλεύσεσθαι τε ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἐντὸς ἡμερῶν εἴκοσιν ἡ ἄξειν Λακεδαιμονίους ζῶντας ἡ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτενεῖν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, καίπερ γελῶντες ἐπὶ τῇ κουφολογίᾳ αὐτοῦ, 20 ἐψυφίσαντο αὐτῷ τὸν πλοῦν· καὶ πάντα διαπραξάμενος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, τῶν τε ἐν Πύλῳ στρατηγῶν ἕνα προσελόμενος Δημοσθένη, διὰ τάχους ἔπλει. τὸν δὲ Δημοσθένη προσέλαβε πυνθανόμενος ὅτι ἀποβαίνειν ἐς τὴν νῆσον διανοεῖται· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται, ἐν χωρίῳ στενῷ κακο- 25 παθοῦντες, καὶ μᾶλλον πολιορκούμενοι ἡ πολιορκοῦντες, ἐβούλοντο διακινδυνεῦσαι.

82. *The first force lands and surprises the Lacedaemonian guard.*

Κλέων δέ, ἐκείνῳ προπέμψας ἄγγελον ως ἥξων, ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Πύλον· καὶ εὑρε τὴν νῆσον ἥδη εὐαποβατωτέραν οὖσαν, πρότερον γὰρ ὑλώδης ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἀτριβής διὰ τὴν ἐρημίαν. ἐμπρήσαντος δέ τινος τὴν ὕλην ἄκοντος 5 καὶ πνεύματος ἐπιγενομένου, τὸ πολὺ αὐτῆς κατεκαύθη, ὥστε δύνασθαι τοὺς στρατιώτας μᾶλλον ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ ἀποβαίνειν. καὶ μίαν μὲν ἡμέραν ἐπέσχον, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραὶ ἀνηγάγοντο μὲν νυκτός, ἐπ' ὀλίγας ναῦς τοὺς ὄπλιτας πάντας ἐπιβιβάσαντες, πρὸ δὲ τῆς ἔω ὀλίγον ἀπέβαινον 10 τῆς νήσου ἔκατέρωθεν, ὀκτακόσιοι μάλιστα ὄντες ὄπλιται, καὶ ἔχωρουν δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον φυλακτήριον τῆς νήσου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς φύλακας, οἵς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς διαφθείρουσιν, ἀγνοοῦντας τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἐν τε ταῖς εὐναῖς ἔτι καὶ ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ὅπλα.

83. *The Lacedaemonians are driven back to the end of the island,*

15 Ἄμα δὲ ἔφ γιγνομένη καὶ ὁ ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀπέβαινεν, ἐκ νεῶν ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ὀλίγῳ πλειόνων πάντες πλὴν θαλαμιῶν, τοξόται τε ὁκτακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ οὐκ ἐλάσσοντος τούτων, καὶ Μεσσηνίων οἱ βεβοηθηκότες. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἐπιτάδαν, ως εἶδον τὸ πρῶτον φυλακτήριον 20 διεφθαρμένον καὶ στρατὸν σφίσιν ἐπιόντα, συνετάξαντο καὶ τοῖς ὄπλιταις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπῆσαν βουλόμενοι ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν. οἱ δὲ Ψιλοὶ ἔκατέρωθεν εἰργον αὐτούς, λίθοις τε καὶ τοξεύμασι βάλλοντες· καὶ ὁ κονιορτὸς τῆς ὕλης νεωστὶ κεκαυμένης ἔχώρει πολὺς ἄνω, ἄπορόν τε· ἦν 25 ἴδειν τὰ γιγνόμενα. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τραυμα-

τιζομένων ἥδη πολλῶν, ἐχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἔρυμα τῆς νήσου, ὃ οὐ πολὺ ἀπεῖχε, καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν φύλακας, οἱ δὲ ψιλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ μᾶλλον τεθαρσηκότες ἐπέκειντο.

84. *and surrounded.*

Καὶ χρόνον μὲν πολὺν καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον ⁵ ταλαιπωρούμενοι ἀμφότεροι ὑπό τε τῆς μάχης καὶ δίψους καὶ ἥλιου ἀντεῖχον, τέλος δὲ προσελθὼν ὁ τῶν Μεσσηνίων στρατηγὸς Κλέων καὶ Δημοσθένει ἔφη, ἦν βούλωνται ἑαυτῷ δοῦναι τῶν τοξυτῶν μέρος τι καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν, ὅδὸν εὐρήσειν ὥστε περιέναι κατὰ νάτου τοῖς πολεμίοις. λαβὼν ¹⁰ δὲ ἄ ἥτήσατο, κατὰ τοὺς κρημνοὺς τῆς νήσου χαλεπῶς τε καὶ μόλις περιελθὼν ἔλαθε, καὶ ἔξαπίνης ἀναφανεὶς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἔξέπληξεν. οὗτοι οὖν ἀμφίβολοι ήδη δύντες (ὧσπερ καὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις οἱ "Ελληνες"), πολλοῖς τε ὀλίγοι μαχόμενοι, ὑπεχώρουν. ὁ δὲ Κλέων καὶ ὁ Δημο- ¹⁵ σθένης ἔπαινσαν τὴν μάχην, βουλόμενοι ἀγαγεῖν αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναῖς ζῶντας· καὶ ἀνακωχῆς γενομένης συνῆλθον ἐς λόγους.

85. *Cleon fulfills his promise.*

"Ἐλεγε γέ δὲ Στύφων, δς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἥρχε, τεθνή-
κότος ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τοῦ Ἐπιτάδου, ὅτι βούλεται τοὺς ἐν τῇ ²⁰
ἥπειρῳ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐρωτῆσαι τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. καὶ
γενομένων ἐπερωτήσεων δὶς ἡ τρίς, ὁ τελευταῖος διαπλεύσας
ἀπὸ τῆς ἥπειρου ἀνὴρ ἥγγειλεν ὅτι "Λακεδαιμόνιοι κελεύ-
ουσιν ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς περὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν βουλεύεσθαι, μηδὲν
αἰσχρὸν ποιοῦντας." οἱ δὲ καθ' ἑαυτὸν βουλευσάμενοι ²⁵
τὰ ὅπλα παρέδοσαν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ
Ἀθηναῖοι, τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, τὰ ἄλλα

διεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐς πλοῦν καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τοῖς τριηράρχοις
 διεδίδοσαν ἐς φυλακήν. ὅπλιται δὲ ἡσαν ὀκτὼ ἀποδέοντες
 τριακόσιοι, καὶ τούτων Σπαρτιᾶται εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. οἱ
 μὲν δὴ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς
 5 Ηὐλου ἔκατεροι ἐπ' οἴκου, καὶ Κλέωνος, καίπερ μανιώδης
 οὖσα, ἡ ὑπόσχεσις ἀπέβη· ἐντὸς γὰρ εἴκοσιν ἡμερῶν ἦγαγε
 τοὺς ἄνδρας, ὥσπερ ὑπέστη.

(IV. 3-39.)

XENOPHON

Xenophon, an Athenian, son of Gryllus, seems to have been born about 430 B.C. The only evidence of the date is that he speaks of himself as still a young man in 401 B.C. His early life must have been contemporary with the Peloponnesian War, and he was growing up when disasters began to fall upon Athens. We know that at this time he became the pupil and friend of Socrates, but we actually hear of him first as a volunteer in the force of mercenary Greeks who aided Cyrus, son of Darius II, in his attempt to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes, King of Persia. After the death of Cyrus at the battle of Cunaxa, and the treacherous murder of the Greek generals by the Persian satrap, Tissaphernes, he was chosen one of the commanders, and he took a principal part in leading the Greeks through Armenia to Trebizond on the Black Sea, and thence by land and ship to Byzantium. He left them when they took service with the Lacedaemonian general Thimbron, who was at war with the Persians. What he did next is not clear; he seems to have returned to Athens after the death of Socrates, but in that case he must have gone back again to Asia, as he became intimate there with Agesilaus, King of Sparta. He was banished from Athens and fought against his own country at the battle of Coronea, 394 B.C.; it

is not certain whether the banishment was before the battle or after it. His later life was passed at Scillus in the Peloponnese, close to Olympia, where the great games were held. There he spent his time in writing and hunting. The estate abounded in game, and Xenophon was at least as fond of sport as of literature; indeed, as regards the coursing of hares he was not only an enthusiast but a fanatic. The date of his death is unknown. It can hardly be earlier than 356 B.C.

All his works of which mention is made anywhere have come down to us. The best known are the *Hellenica*, *Anabasis*, *Memorabilia*, and *Cyropaedia*.

The *Hellenica*, or Greek History, covers the period from 411 to 362 B.C. Of the seven books into which the work is divided the first two are by far the most valuable. They take up the story of the Peloponnesian War where it was left by Thucydides and continue it to the end. We find that the Athenians were then unable to cope with the Lacedaemonians on land but maintained themselves by the command of the sea, because their city was too strongly fortified to be captured by assault, and their connexion with the Piraeus, the port of Athens, was sufficiently guarded by the Long Walls. We shall see that when this command of the sea was lost, Athens was at once starved into submission.

The *Anabasis* is a narrative of the fortunes of the Greek troops which Cyrus (not to be confused with the founder of the Persian monarchy) raised to aid him in his expedition against Artaxerxes. This title, however, which means "the march up the country" from the sea to Babylon, is applicable to the first only of the seven books; the others are concerned with the retreat to the Black Sea and the subsequent adventures of the force. The whole is written in a clear and agreeable style and deals with interesting events; but its real charm is due to the fact that the author is relating his own personal experiences, and that he helped to make the history that he wrote.

The *Memorabilia*, or “Recollections of Socrates”, was written to defend his memory from the charges of irreligious and immoral teaching on which he was condemned. Socrates is represented as holding a series of conversations, in which his real views are expounded.

The *Cyropaedia*, or “Education of Cyrus”, has no authority as a history; it is a political romance in which Xenophon tells the story of Cyrus (the founder of the Persian Empire) and the events of his reign merely that he may have an opportunity of expounding his own views about government and society. It is the longest of Xenophon’s works.

HELLENICA

The Battle of Arginusae. 406 B.C.

86. *Conon, the Athenian admiral, is defeated and blockaded at Mytilene.*

Κόνων οὖν ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις καταφεύγει εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου, Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισέπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. καὶ Κόνων μὲν ἡναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι καὶ ἀπώλεσε ναῦς 5 τριάκοντα, καὶ τὰς λοιπάς, τετταράκοντα οὕσας, ὑπὸ τὸ τεῖχος ἀνείλκυσεν. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὄρμισά- μενος ἐπολιόρκει αὐτόν, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν μετεπέμψατο τοὺς Μηθυμναίους, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Χίου διεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα. ὁ δὲ Κόνων, ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ 10 γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, σιτίων ἀπορίᾳ ἐπιέζετο· οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ γιγνόμενα. καθελκύσας οὖν τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ημέρας, ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἄριστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας.

87. One of his ships escapes and takes the news to Athens.

'Επεὶ δὲ ἡδη μέσον ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες ὀλιγώρως εἰχον, ἔξεπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου ὥρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. οἱ δὲ ἐφορμοῦντες ἔτυχον ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι· ὅμως δὲ εἰσβάντες ὡς τάχιστα ἐδίκον τὴν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ὄρμήν σασαν καὶ ἄμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔξαγγελλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὰ γεγενημένα, ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἄπαντας 10 καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἵππεων πολλοί. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον καὶ ἐκεῖθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἐλαβον δέκα· ἥθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἡ τριάκοντα παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων.

88. The Athenian and Lacedaemonian fleets meet at Arginusae.

'Εν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι, 15 πολιορκῶν τὰς τοῦ Κόνωνος ναῦς καὶ ἀκούσας τὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν βοήθειαν ἡδη ἐν Σάμῳ οὖσαν, αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθεὶς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ τῆς Λέσβου. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνο- 20 ποιούμενοι ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· ἀνταί δέ εἰσι νῆσοι τινες οὐ μεγάλαι ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἴδων τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῷ ἀγγειλάντων ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὡς ἔξαπίνης προσπέσοι· ὕδωρ δὲ ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀν- 25 αγωγήν. ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγοντο ναῦς ἔχοντες πλείους ἡ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν.

89. *Victory of the Athenians. Death of Callicratidas.*

Ἐρμων δὲ ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι καλῶς ἔχοι ἀποπλεῦσαι· αἱ γὰρ τριηρεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλείους ἦσαν. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐ κάκιον οἰκήσεται αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, τὸ δὲ φεύγειν αἰσχρὸν ἔφη εἶναι. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐναυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν· ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας, ἐμβαλούσης τῆς νεώς, ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἤφανίσθη, ἐντεῦθεν ἐγένετο τῶν Πελοποννησίων φυγή· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 10 Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν· τῶν δὲ Πελοποννησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἑννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείους ἢ ἔξηκοντα. οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον, τριηράρχους δύτας, ἐκέλευσαν πλεῦν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκίας 15 ναῦς καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους σώζειν· αὐτοὶ δὲ ἔμελλον ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναῦς τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας πλεύσεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένους ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμῶν διεκώλυσε μέγας γενόμενος.

90. *The charge against the Athenian generals.*

Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ὡς ἔξ τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν 20 ἦκον εἰς Ἀθήνας, ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα κατηγόρουν αὐτῶν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ναυαγούς. οἱ δὲ βραχέως ἀπελογήσαντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν προστάξαειν Θηραμένει τε καὶ Θρασύβουλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις τοιούτοις. 25 “καὶ εἴπερ τινές εἰσιν αἴτιοι περὶ τῆς ἀναίρεσεως,” ἔφασαν, “οὐδένα ἄλλον δεῖ αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἵς

προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ, ὅτι κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ψευσόμεθα, φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι· τὸ γὰρ μέγεθος τοῦ χειμῶνος τῷ ὄντι ἐκώλυσε τὴν ἀναίρεσιν.” τούτων δὲ μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον 5 ἔπειθον τὸν δῆμον· ὕστερον δὲ ἔδοξε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πάντας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς μιᾶς ψήφῳ κρίνειν, καίπερ παρὰ νόμον τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν· καὶ κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτὼ ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἔξ.

10

(I. 6. 16—7. 34.)

The fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotami.

405 B.C.

91. *The advice of Alcibiades is rejected.*

’Αλκιβιάδης δὲ ιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὁρμοῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμιᾷ πόλει, τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια μετιόντας ἐκ Σηστοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα, ἔφη αὐτοὺς ἐν κακῷ χωρίῳ ὁρμεῖν. καὶ παρήνει αὐτοῖς ἀποπλεῦσαι εἰς Σηστὸν ὥστε λιμένα τε ἔχειν καὶ πόλιν. “ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ὄντες,” ἔφη, “ναυμαχήσετε ὅταν βούλησθε.” οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν ἀπιέναι· αὐτοὶ γὰρ οὐν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκεῖνον. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπῆλθεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐσκεδάννυντο πανταχόσε, τά τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὠνούμενοι, καὶ καταφρονοῦντες Λυσάνδρου· ἂμα γὰρ τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν παρετάττοντο εἰς ναυμαχίαν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀντανήγεν, ἀπέπλεον πάλιν εἰς τοὺς Αἰγαὶς ποταμούς.

92. *Lysander surprises and destroys the Athenian fleet.*

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἐποίουν τέτταρις ἡμέρας· ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ ἦν ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους, ἀποπλεῦσαι πάλιν καὶ δῆραι ἀσπίδα κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσεν. Λύσανδρος δὲ εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνεν δῆτι τάχιστα πλεῖν Κόνων δέ, ἵδων τὸν ἐπίπλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διεσκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι ἤσαν, αἱ δὲ μονό-
10 κροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνωνος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτὰ ἀνήχθησαν πλήρεις καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε πρὸς τὴν γῆν. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι ἔζωγρήθησαν, οἱ δὲ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια.

93. *The news reaches Athens.*

15 Κόνων δέ, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τοὺς πολεμίους οὕτως νικήσαντας, αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἀπαγγελοῦσα τὰ γενόμενα. ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις, τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης, νυκτὸς ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν μακρῶν
20 τειχῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν διῆκεν, ὥστε ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη· ἐπένθουν γὰρ οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, νομίζοντες πείσεσθαι τὰ ἐσχατα. τῇ δὲ ύστεραίᾳ ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾧ ἔδοξε τούς τε λιμένας ἀποχώσαι πλὴν ἐνός, καὶ φυλακὰς τοῖς
25 τείχεσιν ἐφιστάναι, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα ὡς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίουν· ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἐκ τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου ἀφικόμενος, ὡρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἴργε τοῦ εἴσπλου.

94. *The Athenians are reduced to great straits and ask for peace.*

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, ἡπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμάχων αὐτοῖς ὅντων οὔτε σίτου, καὶ πολλοὶ λιμῷ ἀπέθνησκον· ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἥδη ὁ σῖτος ἐπελεοίπει, ἔπειμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαιμονα, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι δεῖναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἔχοντες τὸ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς, καὶ ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι ἀ ἔλεγον, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευν ἀπιέναι καὶ εἴ τι δέονται εἰρήνης, ἥκειν κάλλιον βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ 10 ἥκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυμίᾳ ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν ἥσαν γὰρ ἥδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ τέλος δέ, ὡς οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο ἀντέχειν, Θηραμένην καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς ἔπειμψαν, αὐτοκράτορας περὶ εἰρήνης.

95. *The submission of Athens.*

Καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔφασαν ἔτοιμοι εἶναι εἰρήνην 15 ποιεῖσθαι ἐφ' ὧ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελεῖν καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθεῖναι καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἀν ἥγωνται. Θηραμένης οὖν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἐπανέφερον ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας· 20 εἰσιόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περιεχεῖτο πολὺς, φοβούμενος μὴ ἀπράκτοι ἥκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυμένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εἰρημένα, καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δῆμῳ δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ 25 δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατῆσαν· καὶ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κατέσκαπτον οἱ

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες
ἔκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.
(II. 1. 25—2. 23.)

ANABASIS

After the death of Cyrus at the battle of Cunaxa, 401 B.C., and the murder of their generals by Tissaphernes the Greeks, led by Cheirisophus and Xenophon, march through Armenia to Trebizond on the Black Sea.

96. *Cheirisophus with the vanguard comes to a village.*

Χειρίσοφος δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὑπὸ νύκτα πρὸς κώμην
ἀφικοῦνται καὶ ὑδροφορούσας γυναικας καὶ κόρας κατα-
δλαμβάνουσι πρὸς τῇ κρήνῃ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἐρύματος.
αὗται ἡρώτων τίνες εἰεν. ὁ δὲ ἐρμηνεὺς εἶπε περσιστὶ ὅτι
παρὰ βασιλέως πορεύοντο πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. ἐπεὶ δὲ
οὐκέ οὖν, πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην ἔρχονται σὺν ταῖς ὑδροφόροις.
Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν καὶ ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν τοῦ στρατεύματος
10 ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν
οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἀστοι
καὶ ἄνευ πυρός. καὶ ἐνταῦθα τινες ἀπώλοντο τῶν
στρατιωτῶν ἐλείποντο γάρ οἵ τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς
χιόνος τοὺς ὄφθαλμοὺς οἵ τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύ-
15 λους τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσεσηπότες.

97. *Exhaustion of the men in marching through the snow. Xenophon and the stragglers.*

Καὶ ιδόντες τινὲς αὐτῶν μέλαν τι χωρίον εἴκαζον τὴν
χιόνα αὐτόθι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην τινὰ ή
πλησίον ήν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπῃ. ἐνταῦθα ἐκάθηντο καὶ
οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύσεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἔχων τοὺς

ὅπισθοφύλακας, ὡς ἥσθετο, ἐδεῖτο αὐτῶν πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ ἀναστῆναι, λέγων ὅτι ἔπονται πολλοὶ πολέμιοι· καὶ τελευτῶν ἐχαλέπαινεν, οἱ δὲ σφάττειν ἐκέλευνον, οὐ γὰρ ἄν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι. ἐνταῦθα ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοὺς ἐπομένους πολεμίους φοβῆσαι, εἴ πως δύναιντο, 5 μὴ ἐπίοιεν τοῖς κάμνουσιν. καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἥδη, οἱ δὲ προσῆσαν πολλῷ θορύβῳ. ἐνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ὑγιαίνοντες ἀναστάντες ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔκρουσαν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἐς τὴν νάπην. 10

98. *An Armenian village.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ Ξενοφῶν καὶ Χειρίσοφος συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, ἔδοξεν ἀσφαλές εἶναι σκηνεῖν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, διαλαχόντες ἄς ἔώρων κώμας, ἐπορεύοντο. ἐνθα δὴ Πολυκράτης, Ἀθηναῖος λοχαγός, σὺν τοῖς εὐζώνοις θέων ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην ἦν εἰληχεὶ 15 Ξενοφῶν, καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην, καὶ πώλους εἰς δασμὸν βασιλεῖ τρεφομένους ἐπτακαίδεκα, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην· ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγὼς φύχετο θηράσων καὶ οὐχ ἥλω ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. αἱ δὲ οἰκίαι ἦσαν 20 κατάγειοι, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὥσπερ φρέατος ἔχουσαι, κάτω δὲ εὐρεῖαι. αἱ δὲ εἴσοδοι τοῖς μὲν ὑπόζυγοις ὀρυκταὶ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι κατέβαινον κατὰ κλίμακος.

99. *Food and drink.*

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἰγες, οἰλες, βόες, ὅρνιθες καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῷ ἔνδον ἐτρέ- 25 φετο. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὄσπρια καὶ οἶνος

κρίθινος ἐν κρατήρσιν. ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ αὐτὰὶ αἱ κριθαὶ ἴστοχειλεῖς, καὶ κάλαμοι ἐνέκειντο, οἱ μὲν μεῖζους οἱ δέ ἐλάττους, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες τούτους δὲ ἔδει, ὅπότε τις διψώῃ, λαβόντα εἰς τὸ στόμα μύζειν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν
 5 τὸν κωμάρχην σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο καὶ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε,
 λέγων ὅτι οῦτε τῶν παίδων στερήσοιτο οῦτε τῶν
 χρημάτων. ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν ὡφελήσειν
 τὸ στράτευμα. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οῦτως ἔμειναν
 10 ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχοντες
 τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ.

100. *Hospitality of the natives.*

Τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ Ξενοφῶν λαβὼν τὸν κωμάρχην
 πρὸς Χειρίσοφον ἐπορεύετο. ὅπου δὲ παρίοι κώμην, κατε-
 λάμβανε τοὺς ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις πανταχοῦ εὐωχουμένους, καὶ
 οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθείεν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον· παρε-
 15 τίθεσαν δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα ἄρνεια, ἐρίφεια,
 χοίρεια, μόσχεια, ὀρνίθεια σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις, τοῖς μὲν
 πυρίνοις, τοῖς δὲ κριθίνοις. ὅπότε δέ τις βούλοιτό τῳ
 προπιεῖν, εἶλκεν ἐπὶ τὸν κρατῆρα, ἔνθεν ἐπικύψαντα ἔδει
 πίνειν, ρόφοῦντα ὥσπερ βοῦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον πρὸς Χειρί-
 20 σοφον, κατελάμβανον ἐκείνους ἐστεφανωμένους τοῦ ξηροῦ
 χιλοῦ στεφάνοις καὶ διακονοῦντας Ἀρμενίους παῖδας ἐν
 ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς· τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν
 ὥσπερ ἐνεοῖς ὅτι δέοι ποιεῖν.

101. *An exchange of horses.*

Χειρίσοφος δὲ καὶ Ξενοφῶν κοινῇ ἡρώτων τὸν
 25 κωμάρχην διὰ τοῦ περσίζοντος ἐρμηνέως τίς εἴη ἡ χώρα.
 ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀρμενία· καὶ πάλιν ἡρώτων τίνι οἱ ἵπποι

τρέφοιντο· ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι βασιλεῖ δασμός. καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἵππον ὃν εἶλήφει, παλαιίτερον ὄντα, δίδωσι τῷ κωμάρχῃ ἀναθρέψαντι καταθῦσαι, ἀκούσας ὅτι ἴερὸς εἴη τοῦ Ἡλίου, δεδιὼς δὲ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ ἐκεκάκωτο γὰρ τῇ πορείᾳ. αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πώλων ἔνα λαμβάνει, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατοῦ γγῶν καὶ λοχαγῶν ἔδωκεν ἑκάστῳ πῶλον. ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ διδάσκει ὁ κωμάρχης περὶ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἵππων καὶ ὑποζυγίων σακία περιῆλειν, ὅταν διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἄγωσιν· ἀνευ γὰρ τῶν σακίων κατεδύοντο μέχρι τῆς γαστρός.

(IV. 5. 8-36.)

102. *The march to the coast.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαιμονα 10 ἥ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἐλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπειψεν, δπως διὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὅψονται θάλατταν· εἰ δὲ μή, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο. καὶ ἡγούμενος, 15 ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλεν ἐς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πολεμίαν, παρεκελεύετο αὐτοῖς αἴθειν καὶ φθείρειν τὴν χώραν· φέρετο δὲ δῆλον ἐγένετο ὅτι τούτου ἔνεκα ἐλθοι, οὐ τῆς τῶν Ἐλλήνων εὐνοίας. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ 20 ὄρους καὶ κατεῖδον τὴν θάλατταν, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες φέρθησαν ἐμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτιθέσθαι πολεμίους· εἴποντο γὰρ ὅπισθεν οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐκ τῆς καιομένης χώρας.

103. *In sight of the sea.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ βοὴ πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο καὶ οἱ ἀεὶ 25 ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς βοῶντας, ἐδόκει δὴ μειζόν τι

είναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι. καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ τοὺς
ἱππέας ἀναλαβὼν παρεβοήθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι
βοώντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν “θάλαττα, θάλαττα.” ἔνθα
δὴ ἔθεον καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἡλαύνετο
διὰ τοῦ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,
ἐνταῦθα περιέβαλλον ἀλλήλους δακρύοντες. μετὰ ταῦτα
τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀποπέμπουσι δῶρα δόντες, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην
ἀργυρᾶν καὶ σκευὴν Περσικὴν καὶ δαρεικοὺς δέκα· ἦτει δὲ
μάλιστα τοὺς δακτυλίους, καὶ ἔλαβε πολλοὺς παρὰ τῶν
10 στρατιωτῶν. κώμην δὲ δεῖξας αὐτοῖς οὐ σκηνήσουσι καὶ
τὴν ὁδὸν ἦν πορεύσονται εἰς Μάκρωνας, ἐπεὶ ἐσπέρα
ἔγενετο, ὥχετο ἀπιών.

104. *The opposition of the Macrones.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ “Ελληνες διὰ Μακρώνων, καὶ
τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃν ὥριζε τὴν
15 τῶν Μακρώνων χώραν. εἶχον δὲ ἐκ δεξιᾶς χωρίον χαλε-
πώτατον καὶ ἔξ ἀριστερᾶς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς ὃν ἐνέβαλλεν
ὁ ὄριζων, δι’ οὐ ἔδει διαβῆναι. οἱ δὲ Μάκρωνες, ἔχοντες
γέρρα καὶ λόγχας, παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν, φυλάττοντες
τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν. ἔνθα δὴ προσῆλθε τῷ
20 Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν ἀνὴρ Ἀθήνησι φάσκων δεδου-
λευκέναι, λέγων ὅτι γιγνώσκοι τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων.
“καὶ οἶμαι,” ἔφη, “ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα είναι, καὶ εἰ μή
τι κωλύει, ἔθέλω αὐτοῖς διαλεχθῆναι.” “ἄλλ’ οὐδὲν κωλύει,”
ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἄλλὰ διαλέγου, καὶ μάθε πρῶτον
25 τίνες εἰσίν.” ἐρωτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρός, εἶπον ὅτι
Μάκρωνες εἰεν.

105. *A treaty.*

“Ἐρώτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “αὐτοὺς τί ἀντιτετάχαται καὶ χρῆζουσιν ἡμῖν πολέμιοι εἶναι.” οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο· “ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.” λέγειν ἐκέλευον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὅτι “οὐ κακῶς ποιήσομεν, ἀλλὰ βασιλεῖ πολεμήσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ ἐπὶ δ θᾶλατταν βουλόμεθα ἀφικέσθαι.” ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι εἰ τούτων τὰ πιστὰ δοῦναι ἐθέλοιεν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔφασαν καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν ἐθέλειν. ἐντεῦθεν διδόσιν οἱ μὲν Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικήν. ταῦτα γὰρ ἔφασαν πιστὰ 10 εἶναι. μετὰ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ εὐθὺς οἱ Μάκρωνες ἀγορὰν τοῖς Ἑλλησι παρεῖχον καὶ παρήγαγον ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐπὶ τὰ τῶν Κόλχων ὅρια. ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὅρος μέγα, προσβατὸν δέ· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτου οἱ Κόλχοι παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. 15

106. *The effects of poisonous honey.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ταῖς χώραις ἕκαστοι ἐγένοντο, Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις, “ἄνδρες, οὗτοι οὓς ὁράτε μόνοι ἔτι εἰσὶν ἡμῖν ἐμποδὼν· τούτους, εάν πως δυνάμεθα, καὶ ὡμοὺς δεῖ καταφαγεῖν.” οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἶδον ἐπιόντας, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλῃ 20 ἐτράποντο. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἀναβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν πολλαῖς κώμαις, ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἔχούσαις. καὶ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἦν θαυμαστὸν αὐτόθι, τὰ δὲ σμήνη πολλὰ ἦν, καὶ τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἄφρονές τε ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἡμοιν, καὶ ὁρθὸς οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο ἴστάσθαι· 25 ἀλλ’ οἱ μὲν ὀλίγοις ἐδηδοκότες μεθύουσιν ἐώκεσαν, οἱ δὲ πολὺ μαινομένοις, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν καὶ πολλὴ ἦν

ἀθυμία· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδείς, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥραν ἀνεφρόνουν· τρίτῃ δὲ καὶ τετάρτῃ ἀνίσταντο ὕσπερ ἐκ φαρμακοποσίας.

107. *The Greeks at Trebizond.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν παρασάγγας ἐπτὰ καὶ ἥλθον ἐπὶ δ θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα ἐν ταῖς τῶν Κολχῶν κώμαις· καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ὁρμώμενοι ἐλήζοντο τὴν Κολχίδα. ἀγορὰν δὲ παρεῖχον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ Τραπεζούντιοι, καὶ ἐδέξαντό τε τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ ξένια ἔδοσαν, βοῦς καὶ ἄλφιτα καὶ 10 οἶνον. μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν θυσίαν ἦν εὑξαντο παρεσκευάζοντο· ἥσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἴκανοὶ βόες ἀποθύσαι τῷ Διὶ καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὅρει ἔνθαπερ ἐσκήνουν· εἴλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον Σπαρτιάτην, ὃς ἔφυγεν ἔτι παῖς ὁν οἴκοθεν, παῖδα 15 ἄκων ἀποκτείνας, δρόμου τε ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος προστατῆσαι.

108. *Athletics under difficulties.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγένετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδοσαν τῷ Δρακοντίῳ καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευσαν εἰς τὸν δρόμον. ὃ δὲ δείξας οὐπερ ἐστηκότες ἐτύγχανον, “οὗτος ὁ λόφος,” ἔφη, 20 “κάλλιστος τρέχειν ὅπου ἂν τις βούληται.” “πῶς οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “δυνήσονται παλαίειν ἐν χωρίῳ σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ οὕτως;” ὃ δὲ εἶπε, “μᾶλλον τι ἀνιάστεται ὁ καταπεσών.” καὶ παῖδες μὲν τῶν αἱχμαλώτων στάδιον ἔθεον, δόλιχον δὲ Κρῆτες πλείους ἦ ἔξηκοντα, πάλην δὲ 25 καὶ πυγμὴν ἄλλοι ἡγωνίζοντο. ἔθεον δὲ καὶ ἵπποι, καὶ ἔδει τοὺς ἄνδρας, κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς ἐλάσαντας αὐτὸὺς καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ἀναστρέψαντας, πάλιν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν

βωμὸν ἄγειν. καὶ κάτω μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐκυλινδοῦντο, ἄνω δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἴσχυρῷ ὅρθιον μόλις βάδην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἵπποι· ἔνθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ καὶ γέλως καὶ παρακέλευσις ἐγίγνετο.

(IV. 7. 19—8. 28.)

109. *When the Greeks came to Thrace, they took service with Seuthes, a native prince. He invites their leaders to dinner.*

Μετὰ τοῦτο τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λυχαγοὺς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον δ Σεύθης ἐκάλεσεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ θύραις ἦσαν, Ἡρακλείδης τις προσελθὼν Ξενοφῶντι ἔλεγεν ὅτι δέοι ὡς μάλιστα τιμῆσαι Σεύθην. “ὅσῳ γὰρ μεῖζῳ,” ἔφη, “τούτῳ δωρήσει, τοσούτῳ μεῖζῳ ὑπὸ τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσει.” ἀκούων ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν ἥπόρει· ἥλθε γὰρ εἰς τὴν κώμην, οὐδὲν 10 ἔχων εἰ μὴ ἐφόδιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐκάθηντο κύκλῳ· ἐπειτα τρίποδες εἰσηνέχθησαν πάσιν· οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμημένων, καὶ ἄρτοι μεγάλοι προσπεπερονημένοι ἦσαν πρὸς τοῖς κρέασιν. καὶ πρῶτος τόδε ἐποίει Σεύθης· ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακειμένους 15 ἄρτους, διέκλα κατὰ μικρὸν καὶ διέρριπτεν οἵς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καὶ τὰ κρέα ωσαύτως, μικρόν τι μόνον ἑαυτῷ καταλιπών. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτὰ ἐποίουν.

110. *The appetite of Arystas. Gifts to Seuthes.*

Ἄρκὰς δέ τις, Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φαγεῖν δεινός, διέρριψε μὲν οὐ, λαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν χεῖρα τριχοίνικον ἄρτον, καὶ κρέα 20 θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα, ἐδείπνει. κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περιέφερον, καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δὲ Ἀρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ' αὐτὸν ὁ φέρων τὸ κέρας ἤκεν, εἶπεν ιδὼν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα· “ἐκείνῳ,” ἔφη, “δός σχολάζει γὰρ ἥδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέπω.” ἀκούσας Σεύθης τὴν φωνὴν ἥρώτα 25

τὸν οἰνοχόον τί λέγοι. ὁ δὲ εἰπεν· ἐλληνίζειν γὰρ ἡπίστατο. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ γέλως ἐγένετο. μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ Θρᾷξ, ἵππον ἔχων λευκόν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε· “προπίνω σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον, δέφ’ οὐ καὶ διώκων δὲν ἀνέθέλης αἴρησεις, καὶ ἀποχωρῶν οὐ δείσεις τὸν πολέμιον.” ἄλλος δέ τις φέρων ἴμάτια τῇ γυναικὶ ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ ἄλλος φιάλην τε ἀργυρᾶν καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα μνῶν.

111. Xenophon's gift.

Ἐνταῦθα ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἡπόρει τί ποιήσει· καὶ γὰρ 10 ἐτύγχανεν, ὡς τιμώμενος, ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθη καθήμενος· τοῦ δὲ οἰνοχόου ὀρέγοντος αὐτῷ τὸ κέρας, ἀνέστη θαρραλέως καὶ εἶπεν· “ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, δίδωμι ἐμαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ἑταίρους, οὐκ ἄκοντας, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐμοῦ σοι βουλομένους φίλους 15 εἶναι. καὶ οὖν πάρεισιν οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ πονεῖν ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ προκινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες· μεθ' ὧν, ἔαν οἱ θεοὶ ἐθέλωσι, πολλὴν μὲν χώραν ἀπολήψει, πατρῷαν οὖσαν, ἄλλην δὲ κτήσει.” μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον νεανίαι, κέρασιν αὐλοῦντες καὶ σάλπιγξιν ὠμοβοείαις σαλπίζοντες. 20 καὶ αὐτὸς Σεύθης ἀναστὰς ἀνέκραγε τὸ πολεμικὸν καὶ ἔξήλατο, ὥσπερ βέλη φυλαττόμενος, μάλα ἐλαφρῶς. εἰσῆσαν δὲ καὶ γελωτοποιοί.

(VII. 3. 15–33.)

MEMORABILIA.

112. Socrates refuses to consent to the illegal trial of the eight generals.

Βουλεύσας ποτὲ ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὅμόσας κατὰ τοὺς νόμους βουλεύσειν, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστεον ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ

δήμῳ ἐγένετο· ἐπιθυμοῦντος δὲ τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς ὀκτὼ στρατηγὸν μιᾶς ψήφῳ ἀποκτεῖναι πάντας, οὐκ ἡθέλησεν ἐπιψῆφίσαι· καὶ ὅργιζομένων μὲν αὐτῷ τῶν πολιτῶν, πολλῶν δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων, περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο εὑροκεῖν ἥ χαρίσασθαι τῷ δήμῳ δ παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν· οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ οἴονται τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ μὲν εἰδέναι, τὰ δὲ οὐκ εἰδέναι· Σωκράτης δὲ ἡγεῖτο πάντα θεοὺς εἰδέναι, τά τε λεγόμενα καὶ τὰ πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ σιγῇ βουλευόμενα, καὶ παν- 10 ταχοῦ παρεῖναι καὶ σημαίνειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπείων.

(I. 1. 18-19.)

113. Socrates advises Crito to find a “watch-dog” for his protection.

“Ηκουσά ποτε Κρίτωνος τῷ Σωκράτει λέγοντος ὡς χαλεπὸς ὁ βίος Ἀθήνησιν εἴη ἀνδρὶ βουλομένῳ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πράττειν· “νῦν γάρ,” ἔφη, “ἐμοῦ τινες κατηγοροῦσιν, οὐχ 15 ὅτι ἀδικοῦνται ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ’ ὅτι νομίζουσιν ἥδιον ἄν με ἀργύριον τελέσαι ἥ πράγματα ἔχειν.” καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, “εἰπέ μοι,” ἔφη, “ὦ Κρίτων, κύνας τρέφεις, ἵνα σοι τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν;” “καὶ μάλα,” ἔφη, “μᾶλλον γάρ μοι λυσιτελεῖ τρέφειν ἥ μή.” “οὐκ 20 οὖν δοκεῖ τρέφειν καὶ ἄνδρα, ἵνα ἐθέλῃ τε καὶ δύνηται σοῦ ἀπερύκειν τοὺς ἐπιχειροῦντας ἀδικεῖν σε;” “ἀληθῆ λέγεις,” ἔφη, “ὦ Σώκρατες· τοιοῦτον γὰρ ἥδεως ἄν θρέψαιμι.”

114. *The Watch-dog.*

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνευρίσκει Ἀρχέδημον, πάνυ μὲν ἵκανὸν εἰπεῖν τε καὶ πρᾶξαι, πένητα δέ. τούτῳ οὖν ὁ Κρίτων, ὅπότε συγκομίζοι ἡ σίτον ἡ ἐλαιον ἡ οἶνον ἡ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐν ἀγρῷ γιγνομένων χρησίμων, ἀφελών τι ἐδίδου, καὶ δ ὅπότε θύοι, ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐκάλει. νομίσας δὲ ὁ Ἀρχέδημος ἀποστροφήν οἱ εἶναι τὸν Κρίτωνος οἶκον, μάλα περιείπεν αὐτόν. καὶ εὐθὺς τῶν συκοφαντούντων τὸν Κρίτωνα ἀνεῦρε πολλὰ ἀδικήματα, καὶ αὐτῶν τινα προσεκαλέσατο εἰς δίκην. ὁ δέ, συνειδὼς αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ 10 πονηρά, τὸν τε Κρίτωνα ἀφῆκε καὶ τῷ Ἀρχεδήμῳ χρήματα ἔδωκεν, ὥστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι αὐτοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτό τε καὶ ἀλλὰ τοιαῦτα ὁ Ἀρχέδημος ἐποίησε, πολλοὶ τοῦ Κρίτωνος ἐδέοντο καὶ σφίσι παρέχειν φύλακα Ἀρχέδημον, ὥσπερ, ὅταν ποιμὴν ὑγαθὸν κύνα ἔχῃ, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ποιμένες 15 βούλονται πλησίον αὐτοῦ τὰ πρόβατα ιστάναι.

. (II. 9. 1-7.)

115. *Socrates tells the story of the choice of Hercules.*

Πρόδικος ὁ σοφὸς περὶ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους μυθολογεῖ τοιάδε. 'Ο Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπεὶ εἰς ἥβην ηὔξαντο (ἐν ᾧ οἱ νέοι, αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι, δῆλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δί' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέψονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας), 20 ἐκάθητο ἀπορῶν, ὅποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται. καὶ ἐφάνησαν αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκες προσιέναι μεγάλαι, ἡ μὲν ἐλευθέριος φύσει καὶ καθαρότητι καὶ αἰδοῖ εὐπρεπής, ἡ δὲ ἐτέρα κεκαλλωπισμένη τὸ χρῶμα, ὥστε λευκοτέρα τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέρα τοῦ ὄντος φαίνεσθαι, καὶ τὰ ὅμματα ἔχουσα 25 ἀναιδῆ. ὡς δὲ ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, αὗτη φθάσαι βουλομένη προσέδραμεν αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπεν-

“ὅρῶ σε, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα ποίαν ὁδὸν τράπη· ἐὰν οὖν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιήσῃ, ἐπὶ τὴν ἡδίστην τε καὶ ἡδότην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε. πολέμων μὲν γὰρ καὶ πραγμάτων ἀπειρος ἔσει, σκοπούμενος δὲ διάξεις, τί ἀν ἄριστον ἢ σῖτον ἢ ποτὸν εὔροις, ἢ τί ἀν ἰδὼν ἢ τι ἀκούσας μάλιστα τερφθείης.”⁵ καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα, “ὦ γύναι,” ἔφη, “ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἐστιν;” ἢ δέ, “οἱ μὲν φίλοι,” ἔφη, “καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν, οἱ δὲ μισοῦντες Κακίαν.”

116.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἑτέρα γυνὴ προσέλθουσα εἶπεν· “καὶ ἐγὼ ἥκω πρὸς σέ, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδύνα τὸν σοὺς τοκέας,¹⁰ καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἔξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, ἐὰν τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδὸν τράπη, τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην σε γενήσεσθαι· οὐδὲ ἔξαπατήσω σε προοιμίοις ἥδονῆς ἀλλὰ τὰ ὅντα διηγήσομαι μετ’ ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὅντων ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ¹⁵ πόνου θεοὶ διδόσασιν ἀνθρώποις. ποιητὴς γάρ τις λέγει τῆς δὲ ἀρετῆς ἴδρωτα θεοὶ προπάροιθεν ἔθηκαν. εἴτε οὖν τὸν θεοὺς ἵλεως εἶναι σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον τὸν θεούς, εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τὸν φίλους εὐεργετητέον.”²⁰

Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὡς φησι Πρόδικος· “ἐννοεῖς, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὁδὸν αὗτῇ ἡ γυνὴ σοι διηγεῖται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥᾳδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε.” καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν· “ὦ κακίστη, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; τίς δὲ ἄν σοι λεγούσῃ τι²⁵ πιστεύσειεν; ἀθάνατος δὲ οὐσα, ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει. ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, ἔργον δὲ καλὸν

οὗτε θείον οὗτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίγνεται. προσ-
ήκει οὖν σοι, ὃ παῖ τοκέων ἄγαθῶν Ἡράκλεις, τραπομένῳ
τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδὸν κεκτῆσθαι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν.

(II. 1. 21–33.)

117. *Remarks of Socrates on walking and carrying.*

Φοβουμένου δέ τινος τὴν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν ὁδὸν, “τί,”
5 ἔφη, “φοβεῖ σὺ τὴν πορείαν; οὐ καὶ οἴκοι σχεδὸν δλην
τὴν ἡμέραν περιπατεῖς; καὶ ἐκεῖσε πορευόμενος, περι-
πατήσας ἀριστήσεις, περιπατήσας δειπνήσεις καὶ ἀνα-
παύσει. οὐκ οἶσθα ὅτι, εἰ ἐκτείνεις τοὺς περιπάτους οὓς
ἐν πέντε ἡ ἔξη ἡμέραις περιπατεῖς, ρᾳδίως ἀν Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς
10 Ὀλυμπίαν ἀφίκοιο; ”

“Ἄλλου δὲ λέγοντος ὡς παρετάθη μακρὰν ὁδὸν πορευθείς,
ἡρέτο αὐτὸν εἰ καὶ φορτίον ἔφερε. “μὰ Δί”, οὐκ ἔγωγε,”
ἔφη, “εἰ μὴ τὸ ἴμάτιον.” “μόνος δὲ ἐπορεύου,” ἔφη,
“ἢ καὶ ἀκόλουθός σοι ἡκολούθει;” “ἡκολούθει,” ἔφη.
15 “πότερον κενός,” ἔφη, “ἢ φέρων τι;” “φέρων, νὴ Δί”,
ἔφη, “τά τε στρώματα καὶ τᾶλλα σκεύη.” “καὶ πῶς
δή,” ἔφη, “ἀπῆλλαχεν ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ;” “ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ,”
ἔφη, “βέλτιον ἐμοῦ.” “τί οὖν;” ἔφη, “εἰ τὸ ἐκείνου
φορτίον ἔδει σε φέρειν, πῶς ἀν οἷς διατεθῆναι;” “κακῶς,
20 νὴ Δί”, ἔφη, “μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲ ἀν ἡδυνήθην κομίσαι.”
“τὸ οὖν τοσούτῳ ἥττον τοῦ παιδὸς δύνασθαι πονεῖν
δοκεῖ σοι ἀνδρὸς εὑ ἡσκημένου εἶναι; ”

(III. 13. 5–6.)

THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO

Plato was so called on account of his broad ($\pi\lambda\alpha\tau\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$) shoulders, and this nickname has been so generally used that we almost forget his proper name, Aristocles. He belonged to an old and wealthy family in Athens, and he lived from 427 to 347 B.C. He was thus contemporary with Xenophon, and grew up, as he did, among the struggles and disasters of the Peloponnesian War; and in early youth he too became the friend and pupil of Socrates. We know very little about the details of his career. After the death of Socrates, 399 B.C., he left Athens and travelled abroad for some time. In the course of his travels he went to Sicily, where the elder Dionysius was then tyrant, and, according to a story on which no great reliance can be placed, he was sold as a slave but was ransomed soon afterwards. In later life he visited the younger Dionysius with the hope, it is said, of persuading him to adopt a more humane and philosophical form of government, but, if this is true, his mission was a failure. He was about forty years old when he began to teach philosophy at Athens, the place chosen for his teaching being a garden and gymnasium adjoining the sacred precinct of the hero Academus, who has consequently given his name to the academic school of philosophy.

Plato has been as fortunate as Xenophon. All his known works have come down to us, and the purity of the text proves the estimation in which they were held from the first. Socrates is the central figure in the Dialogues; he discusses problems of morals or philosophy with a circle of friends. Among these friends Plato does not appear, though the characters belong to real life, some being his near relations.

The *Apology*, from which the first extract is taken, is not a dialogue, though a few questions and answers occur in it, but the defence made by Socrates when he was on his trial. To some extent it must be Plato's composition, but there is no

reason to doubt that it contains the substance of the actual speech. The charge against Socrates was that he did not believe in the gods of the State, that he introduced new gods, and that he corrupted the young men of Athens by his teaching; but the chief cause of his condemnation was the unpopularity which he had incurred by cross-examining men of position and influence and exposing their ignorance. Socrates was well aware of this unpopularity, and he explains that he was compelled to incur it because he acted under a mission of the Delphian god, expressly sent from the oracle. The court before which he pleaded was composed of dicasts (*δικασται*), a body of 6,000 citizens elected annually; the panel for each case numbered 500.

The *Phaedo* takes its name from a friend of Socrates who was with him in the prison before and at the time of his death. Phaedo recounts to Echecrates not only the conduct and discourse of Socrates during the last hours of his life, but also the actual swallowing and effects of the poison.

The last extract comes from the most famous of the Dialogues, the *Republic*, a consideration of the perfect form of the State. It contains a long discussion of the question,—What is Justice? and at the end of the dialogue Socrates declares that the rewards of the just man in this life are great and certain. To show that rewards are given also after death he tells the story of Er, the son of Armenius, who was killed in battle, and, coming to life again, related his experiences of the other world.

118. Socrates in his defence explains the cause of his unpopularity.

'Εγὼ δὲ οὐμίν, ὃ ἄνδρες δικασταὶ, πειράσομαι ἀποδεῖξαι τί ποτ' ἔστι τοῦτο δι' ὃ πολλοῖς ἀπηχθόμην. Χαιρεφῶντα ἵστε που οἶος ἦν καὶ ὡς σφοδρός. καὶ δή ποτε καὶ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐλθὼν ἐτόλμησε τοῦτο μαντεύσασθαι· καὶ μὴ

θορυβεῖτε, ὁ ἄνδρες· ἥρετο γὰρ εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος. ἀνεῖλεν οὖν ἡ Πυθία μηδένα σοφώτερον εἶναι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἔγω ἀκούσας ἐνεθυμούμην οὕτως· τί ποτε λέγει ὁ θεός; ἔγω γὰρ οἶδα οὐδαμῶς σοφὸς ὁν. τί οὖν ποτε λέγει, φάσκων ἐμὲ σοφώτατον εἶναι; οὐ γὰρ δήπου ψεύδεται.⁵ καὶ πολὺν μὲν χρόνον ἡπόρουν. ἔπειτα ἥλθον ἐπὶ τινα τῶν δοκούντων σοφῶν εἶναι, ὡς ἐνταῦθα ἐλέγξων τὸ μαντεῖον καὶ ἀποφανῶν τῷ χρησμῷ ὅτι οὗτος ἐμοῦ σοφώτερός ἐστιν· καὶ διεσκόπουν τοῦτον καὶ διελεγόμην αὐτῷ· ἔδοξε δέ μοι οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ δοκεῖν μὲν εἶναι σοφὸς¹⁰ ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ μάλιστα ἑαυτῷ, εἶναι δὲ οὐ. καὶ ἔπειτα ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύναι ὅτι οἵοιτο μὲν εἶναι σοφός, εἴη δὲ οὐ. ἐντεῦθεν οὖν τούτῳ τε ἀπηχθόμην καὶ πολλοῖς τῶν παρόντων. ἀπιὼν δὲ ἐλογιζόμην ὅτι τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἔγω σοφώτερός είμι· οὐδέτερος γὰρ¹⁵ ἡμῶν οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν οἶδεν· ἀλλ' οὗτος μὲν οἰσταί τι εἰδέναι οὐκ εἰδώς, ἔγω δέ, ὥσπερ οὐκ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἴομαι.

(*Apology*, 21 A-D.)

119. Phaedo explains the delay between the condemnation of Socrates and his death.

ECHECRATES. Αὐτός, ὁ Φαίδων, παρεγένοντο Σωκράτει ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡ τὸ φάρμακον ἔπιεν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ,²⁰ ἡ ἄλλου τινὸς ἥκουσας;

PHAEDON. Παρῆν αὐτός, ὁ Ἐχέκρατες.

ECHECRATES. Πῶς οὖν ἐτελεύτα ὁ ἀνὴρ; ηδέως γὰρ ἀν ἀκούσαιμι. καὶ ἐθαυμάζομέν γε ὅτι, πάλαι γενομένης τῆς δίκης, πολλῷ ὕστερον φαίνεται ἀποθανών. τί οὖν ἦν τοῦτο, ὁ Φαίδων;²⁵

PHAEDON. Τύχη τις αὐτῷ, ὁ Ἐχέκρατες, συνέβη.

ἔτυχε γάρ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῆς δίκης ἡ πρύμνα ἐστεμμένη τοῦ πλοίου ὃ εἰς Δῆλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν.

ECHECRATES. Τοῦτο δὲ δὴ τί ἔστιν;

PHAEDON. Τοῦτό ἔστι τὸ πλοῦτον, ὡς φασιν Ἀθηναῖοι, 5 ἐν ᾧ Θησεύς ποτε εἰς Κρήτην τοὺς δίς ἐπτὰ ἑκείνους ὥχετο ἄγων, καὶ ἔσωσέ τε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐσώθη. τῷ οὖν Ἀπόλλωνι εὗξαντο, ὡς λέγεται, εἰ σωθεῖεν, ἐκάστου ἔτους θεωρίαν ἀπάξειν εἰς Δῆλον· ἦν ἀεὶ καὶ νῦν ἐξ ἑκείνου τῷ θεῷ πέμπουσιν. ἐπειδὰν οὖν ἀρξωνται τῆς θεωρίας, νόμος 10 ἔστιν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ καθαρεύειν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ δημοσίᾳ μηδένα ἀποκτείνειν, πρὶν ἀν εἰς Δῆλον ἀφίκηται τὸ πλοῖον καὶ πάλιν δεῦρο. τοῦτο δὲ ἐνίστε ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γίγνεται, ὅταν ὅσιν ἐναντίοις οἱ ἄνεμοι. ἀρχὴ δὲ ἔστι τῆς θεωρίας, ἐπειδὰν ὁ ἰερεὺς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος στέψῃ 15 τὴν πρύμναν τοῦ πλοίου· τοῦτο δὲ ἐποίησε τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῆς δίκης. διὰ τοῦτο πολὺς χρόνος ἐγένετο τῷ Σωκράτει ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ μεταξὺ τῆς δίκης τε καὶ τοῦ θανάτου.

(*Phaedo*, 57–58 c.)

120. *Socrates in prison is visited by his friends.*

'Εγώ σοι πάντα ἐξ ἀρχῆς πειράσομαι διηγήσασθαι· ἀεὶ γάρ καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐφοι- 20 τῶμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη, συλλεγόμενοι ἔωθεν ἐς τὸ δικαστήριον, ἐν ᾧ καὶ ἡ δίκη ἐγένετο· πλησίον γάρ ἦν τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου. περιεμένομεν οὖν ἐκάστοτε, ἔως ἀνοιχθείη, διατρίβοντες μετ' ἀλλήλων· ἀνεψήστο γάρ οὐ πρφ· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθείη, εἰσῆμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη. καὶ δὴ καὶ 25 τότε πρωϊαίτερον ἥκομεν· τῇ γάρ προτεραίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ ἐξήλθομεν ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου, ἐπυθόμεθα ὅτι τὸ πλοῖον ἐκ Δήλου ἀφιγμένον εἴη. καὶ ἥκομεν, καὶ ἐξελθὼν ὁ

θυρωρός, “μὴ εἰσέλθητε,” ἔφη, “πρὶν ἀν αὐτὸς κελεύσω· οἱ γάρ ἔνδεκα λύουσι Σωκράτη καὶ παραγγέλλουσιν ὅπως ἀν ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τελευτήσῃ.” καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ἐκέλευσεν ἡμᾶς εἰσιέναι. εἰσιόντες οὖν ἐωρῶμεν τὸν μὲν Σωκράτη λελυμένον, τὴν δὲ Ξανθίππην ἔχουσαν τὸ παιδίον αὐτοῦ 5 καὶ παρακαθημένην. ως οὖν εἶδεν ἡμᾶς ἡ Ξανθίππη, ἐβόησε καὶ εἶπεν, “ὦ Σώκρατες, ὑστατόν σε προσεροῦσι νῦν οἱ φίλοι καὶ σὺ τούτους.” καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, βλέψας εἰς τὸν Κρίτωνα, “ὦ Κρίτων,” ἔφη, “ἀπαγέτω τις αὐτὴν οἴκαδε.” καὶ ἐκείνην ἀπῆγόν τινες βοῶσαν.

10

(Phaedo, 59 δ–60 Α.)

121. He looks forward cheerfully to the state after death.

Τότε δὲ ὁ Σωκράτης, “χαλεπῶς ἀν τοὺς ἄλλους,” ἔφη, “πείσαιμι, ώς οὐ συμφορὰν ἥγοῦμαι τὴν παροῦσαν τύχην, εἰ μηδὲ ὑμᾶς δύναμαι πείθειν. καὶ ὑμῖν, ώς ἔοικε, τῶν κύκνων δοκῶ φαυλότερος εἶναι τὴν μαντικήν, οὐ ἐπειδὴν αἰσθῶνται ὅτι δεῖ αὐτοὺς ἀποθανεῖν, ἄδοντες καὶ ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ, τότε δὴ μάλιστα ἄδουσι, χαίροντες ὅτι μέλλουσι παρὰ τὸν θεὸν ἀπίειν, οὐπερ εἰσὶ θεράποντες. οὗτοι γάρ, ώς οἴμαι, προειδότες τὰ ἐν Ἀιδου ἀγαθά, ἄδουσι καὶ χαίρουσι μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ πρίν. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἥγοῦμαι ὁμόδουλός τε εἶναι τῶν κύκνων καὶ θεραπεύειν τὸν αὐτὸν θεόν, οὐδὲ δύσθυμός εἰμι, μέλλων τελευτήσειν.

(Phaedo, 84 ε–85 β.)

122. He hears that the time is come for him to drink the poison.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐλούσατο καὶ ἡνέχθη παρ' αὐτὸν τὰ παιδία—δύο γάρ αὐτῷ νιεῖς μικροὶ ἦσαν, εἰς δὲ μέγας—τὰ μὲν

παιδία φιλήσας ἐκέλευσεν ἀπιέναι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἦκε παρ' ἡμᾶς.
 καὶ ἦν ἥδη ἐγγὺς ἥλιου δυσμῶν· καὶ ἥλθεν ὁ τῶν ἔνδεκα
 ὑπηρέτης, καὶ στὰς παρ' αὐτόν, “ὦ Σώκρατες,” ἔφη, “ἄλλοι
 ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνουσι καὶ καταρῶνται, ἐπειδὰν αὐτοῖς παραγ-
 δ γέλλω πίνειν τὸ φάρμακον, ἀναγκαζόντων τῶν ἀρχόντων.
 σὲ δὲ ἐγὼ ἔγνωκα ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ γενναιότατον καὶ ἄρι-
 στον ἄνδρα ὅντα τῶν πώποτε δεῦρο ἀφικομένων· καὶ νῦν εὖ
 οἶδα ὅτι οὐκ ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνεις, γιγνώσκεις γὰρ τοὺς αἰτίους,
 ἀλλ’ ἐκείνοις. νῦν οὖν, οἰσθα γὰρ ἂν ἥλθον ἀγγέλλων,
 10 χαῖρε τε καὶ πειρῶ ὡς ῥᾶστα φέρειν τὰ ἀναγκαῖα.” καὶ
 δακρύσας ἀπήει. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης βλέψας πρὸς αὐτόν,
 “καὶ σύ,” ἔφη, “χαῖρε, καὶ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ποιήσομεν.”

123. *He refuses to delay.*

Καὶ ἄμα πρὸς ἡμᾶς, “ἀλλ’ ἄγε δή, ὦ Κρίτων, ἐνεγ-
 κάτω τις τὸ φάρμακον, εἰ τέτριπται· εἰ δὲ μή, τριψάτω
 15 ὁ ἄνθρωπος.” καὶ ὁ Κρίτων, “ἀλλ’ οἴμαι,” ἔφη, “ἔγωγε,
 ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔτι ἥλιον εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅρεσι καὶ οὕπω δεδυ-
 κέναι. καὶ ἐγὼ οἶδα ἄλλους πάνυ ὀψὲ πίνοντας, ἐπειδὰν
 παραγγελθῆ αὐτοῖς, δειπνήσαντας καὶ συγγενομένους τοῖς
 φίλοις· μηδὲν οὖν ἐπείγου· ἔτι γὰρ ἔγχωρεῖ.” καὶ ὁ
 20 Σωκράτης, “εἰκότως γε,” ἔφη, “ὦ Κρίτων, ἐκεῖνοί τε
 ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν, οἴονται γὰρ κερδανεῖν ταῦτα ποιήσαντες,
 καὶ ἔγωγε ταῦτα εἰκότως οὐ ποιήσω· οὐδὲν γὰρ οἴμαι
 κερδανεῖν, ὀλίγον ὕστερον πιών.”

124. *He drinks the poison.*

Καὶ ὁ Κρίτων ἀκούσας ἐνευσε τῷ παιδὶ πλησίον ἐστῶτι,
 25 καὶ ὁ παῖς ἐξελθὼν ἤκεν ἄγων τὸν μέλλοντα διδόναι τὸ
 φάρμακον, ἐν κύλικι φέροντα τετριμμένον. ίδὼν δὲ ὁ
 Σωκράτης τὸν ἄνθρωπον, “ὦ βέλτιστε,” ἔφη, “τί χρὴ

ποιεῖν; σὺ γὰρ τούτων ἐπιστήμων εἰ.” “οὐδὲν ἄλλο,” ἔφη, “ἢ πιόντα περιέναι, ἔως ἂν σοι βάρος ἐν τοῖς σκέλεσι γένηται, ἐπειτα κατακεῖσθαι.” καὶ ἅμα ὥρεξε τὴν κύλικα. καὶ λαβὼν ὁ Σωκράτης, “τι λέγεις;” ἔφη, “ἔξεστιν ἀποσπένδειν, ἢ οὐ;” “τοσοῦτον,” ἔφη, “ὦ Σώκρατες, 5 τρίβομεν, ὃσον οἰόμεθα μέτριον εἶναι πιεῖν.” ὁ δέ, “μανθάνω,” ἔφη, “ἄλλ’ εὑχεσθαι τοῖς θεοῖς ἔξεστί τε καὶ χρή, τὴν μετοίκησιν τὴν ἐνθένδε ἐκεῖσε εὐτυχῆ γενέσθαι. ἀ δὴ ἐγὼ εὐχομαι, καὶ οὕτω γένοιτο.” καὶ εἰπὼν ταῦτα, ἔξεπιε· καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ πολλοὶ τέως μὲν ἐδύναντο 10 κατέχειν τὰ δάκρυα, ὡς δὲ εἴδομεν αὐτὸν πίνοντά τε καὶ πεπωκότα, οὐκέτι ἄλλ’ ἐμοῦ γε βίᾳ ἀστακτὶ ἔχώρει τὰ δάκρυα, ὥστε ἐγκαλυψάμενος ἔκλαιον, ὁ δὲ Κρίτων ἔτι πρότερος ἐμοῦ. Σωκράτης δέ, “οἶα,” ἔφη, “ποιεῖτε, ὦ θαυμάσιοι. ἐγὼ μέντοι οὐχ ἥκιστα τούτου ἔνεκα τὰς 15 γυναῖκας ἀπέπεμψα ἵνα μὴ τοιαῦτα πλημμελοῖεν. ἀκήκοα γὰρ ὅτι ἐν εὐφημίᾳ χρὴ τελευτᾶν. ἄλλ’ ἥσυχίαν τε ἄγετε καὶ καρτερεῖτε.”

125. His death.

Καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀκούσαντες ἥσχύνθημεν. ὁ δὲ περιελθών, ἐπειδή οἱ βαρύνεσθαι ἔφη τὰ σκέλη, κατεκλίθη ὑπτιος· 20 οὕτω γὰρ ἐκέλευεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος. καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ εἶπεν ὁ δὴ τελευτῶν ἐφθέγξατο, “ὦ Κρίτων,” ἔφη, “τῷ Ἀσκληπίῳ ὁφεῖλομεν ἀλεκτρυόνα· ἄλλ’ ἀπόδοτε καὶ μὴ ἀμελήσητε.” “ἄλλὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ἔσται,” ὁ Κρίτων. καὶ δι’ ὀλίγου ἐτελεύτησεν· ἴδων δὲ ὁ Κρίτων συνέλαβε τὸ 25 στόμα καὶ τοὺς ὁφθαλμούς. ἥδε ἡ τελευτὴ τοῦ ἑταίρου ἡμῖν ἐγένετο, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου καὶ φρονιμωτάτου καὶ δικαιοτάτου.

(*Phaedo*, 116 B–118.)

126. *The story of Er and his journey to the other world.*

He sees a gap in the earth and a corresponding gap in the heaven above, by which the souls, lately arrived from life, are departing when sentence has been passed upon them, and two similar gaps by which other souls are returning.

Ἄλλὰ περὶ ἀλκίμου ἀνδρός, Ἡρὸς τοῦ Ἀρμενίου, διέξειμι, ὃς ἐν πολέμῳ τελευτήσας μετὰ δέκα ἡμέρας ὑγιὴς ἀνηρέθη, κομισθεὶς δὲ οἴκαδε ἔμελλε θάπτεσθαι· ὁ δέ, ἐπὶ τῇ πυρᾷ κείμενος, ἀνεβίω, ἀναβιοὺς δὲ ἔλεγε πάντα τὰ δέκει γενόμενα. ἐπειδὴ, ἔφη, ἡ ἐμὴ ψυχὴ ἔξεβη, ἐπορεύομην μετὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἀφικόμην εἰς τόπον τινὰ δαιμόνιον, ἐν φ τῆς τε γῆς δύο ἦν χάσματα καὶ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐν τῷ ἄνω δύο. δικασταὶ δὲ μεταξὺ τούτων ἐκάθηντο, οἱ διαδικάσαντες τοὺς μὲν δικαίους ἐκέλευσαν πορεύεσθαι τὴν 10 ὁδὸν τὴν εἰς δεξιάν τε καὶ ἄνω διὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, τοὺς δὲ ἀδίκους τὴν εἰς ἀριστεράν τε καὶ κάτω. ἴδοντες δὲ ἐμὲ προσιόντα εἶπον ὅτι δέοι ἄγγελον ἀνθρώποις γενέσθαι περὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ καὶ ἀκούειν τε καὶ θεᾶσθαι πάντα τὰ ἐν τῷ τόπῳ. εἶδον οὖν τὰς ψυχὰς ἀπιούσας καθ' ἐκάτερον τὸ 15 χάσμα τοῦ τε οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς, ἐπεὶ διεδίκασαν οἱ δικασταὶ, ὡσαύτως δὲ τὰς μὲν ἀνιούσας ἐκ τῆς γῆς μεστὰς αὐχμοῦ τε καὶ κόνεως, τὰς δὲ καταβαινούσας ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καθαράς.

127. *The period of mourning below the earth, as that of happiness in heaven, lasts a thousand years. Terrible punishment for special crime.*

Ἐδόκουν δὲ ἐμοὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ ὥσπερ ἐκ πολλῆς πορείας 20 ἤκειν καὶ ἀσμεναὶ εἰς τὸν λειμῶνα ἀπιέναι καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι ἀλλήλας. ἐπινθάνοντο δὲ αἱ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἥκουσαι τὰ

ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ, καὶ αἱ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὰ παρ' ἐκείναις ὑπὸ τῆς γῆς. καὶ αἱ μὲν ὡδύροντο καὶ ἔκλαιον ἀναμιμησκόμεναι ὅσα ἔπαθόν τε καὶ εἶδον ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ γῆς πορείᾳ—ἡ δὲ πορεία ἔστι χιλιετής—αἱ δὲ αὖ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ εὐπαθείας διηγοῦντο καὶ θέας καλλίστας. ὅσα γὰρ δὴ δίκησεν ἔκαστος ἐν τῷ βίῳ, ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων ἔδει δίκην δοῦναι δεκάκις· ὅσοι δὲ δίκαιοι καὶ ὅσοι ησαν, κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἐκομίζοντο. τῆς δὲ εἰς θεοὺς καὶ γονέας ἀσεβείας ἔτι μείζους ἐγένοντο οἱ μισθοί. παρεγενόμην γὰρ ἐρωτωμένῳ ἐτέρῳ ὑπὸ ἐτέρου, ὅπου εἴη Ἀρδιαῖος, ὁ 10 μέγας — οὗτος δὲ γέροντα πατέρα ἀπέκτεινε καὶ πρεσβύτερον ἀδελφόν — ὁ δὲ ἐρωτώμενος, “οὐχ ἥκει,” ἔφη, “οὐδὲ ἥξει δεῦρο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ στομίου ἡμεν, ἐκεῖνόν τε καὶ ἄλλους εἴδομεν, ὃν οἱ πλεῖστοι ησαν τύραννοι· τούτους οὐν οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸ στόμιον ἀλλ' 15 ἐμυκάτο, ὅπότε τις, μὴ ἴκανῶς δεδωκὼς δίκην, ἐπιχειροίη ἀνιέναι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἄνδρες ἄγριοι παρεγένοντο, τὸν δὲ Ἀρδιαῖον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους συμποδίσαντες καὶ ἐκδείραντες εἷλκον παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἵνα ἐπ' ἀσπαλάθων κνάπτοιεν αὐτούς, καὶ τοῖς ἀεὶ παριοῦσιν ἐσήμαινον ὃν ἔνεκα οὗτος 20 ἐκολάζοντο· ημεῖς δὲ αὐτοὶ ἀναβαίνοντες μάλα ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ τὸ στόμιον μυκῷτο, καὶ σιγήσαντος ἀσμενέστατα ἀνέβημεν.” τοιαῦται μὲν ησαν αἱ τιμωρίαι, αἱ δὲ εὐεργεσίαι ἀντίστροφοι.

128. After this period the souls come before Lachesis to choose
a plan of life in an order decided by lot.

'Ἐπεὶ δὲ διήγαγον ἐπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι, ἐντεῦθεν 25 ἀναστάντες τῇ ὄγδοῃ ἐπορεύοντο, καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τέτταρας ἀφίκοντο ὅθεν εἶδον ἄνωθεν φῶς εὐθύ, οἶνον κίονα,

μάλιστα τῇ ἵριδι προσφερές, λαμπρότερον δὲ καὶ καθαρότερον, ὅπερ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς τέταται. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἡσαν τρεῖς Μοῖραι, στέμματα ἐπὶ τῶν κεφαλῶν ἔχουσαι, Λάχεσίς τε καὶ Κλωθὼ καὶ
 5 Ἄτροπος. Λάχεσις μὲν ὑμεῖ τὰ γεγονότα, Κλωθὼ δὲ τὰ ὄντα, Ἄτροπος δὲ τὰ μέλλοντα. τότε δὲ ἔδει τὰς ψυχὰς
 iέναι πρὸς τὴν Λάχεσιν. προφήτης οὖν τις αὐτὰς ἔταξεν,
 ἔπειτα λαβὼν ἐκ τῶν τῆς Λαχέσεως γονάτων κλήρους τε
 καὶ βίων παραδείγματα, ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τι βῆμα ὑψηλὸν
 10 εἰπεν “Ἀνάγκης θυγάτηρ Λάχεσις λέγει τάδε· ψυχαὶ
 ἐφήμεροι, πάρεστιν ἀρχὴν ἄλλης περιόδου θνητοῦ γένους.
 οὐχ ὑμᾶς δαίμων λήξεται, ἀλλ’ ὑμεῖς δαίμονα αἱρήσεσθε.
 πρῶτος δὲ ὁ λαχὼν πρῶτος αἱρεῖσθω βίον· ὁ δὲ τιμῶν
 τὴν ἀρετὴν πλέον αὐτῆς ἔξει, ὁ δὲ ἀτιμάζων ἔλαττον.
 15 αἵτια ἔστιν ἐλομένῳ· θεὸς ἀναίτιος.” ταῦτα εἰπὼν
 ἔρριψε τοὺς κλήρους, τὸν δὲ παρ’ αὐτὸν πεσόντα ἔκαστος
 ἀνείλετο· τῷ δὲ ἀνελομένῳ δῆλον ἦν ὅπόστος εἰλήχει.
 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὰ τῶν βίων παραδείγματα ἔθηκεν ἐπὶ τὴν
 γῆν, πολὺ πλείω τῶν παρόντων· ἦν δὲ παντοδαπά· ζώων
 20 γὰρ πάντων ἦσαν βίοι, ἐν οἷς καὶ ἀνθρώπινοι ἅπαντες.

129. *Er sees the souls make their choice and pass on to their new birth.*

‘Ο δὲ πρῶτος λαχὼν εἶλετο εὐθὺς τὴν μεγίστην τυραννίδα, οὐ πάντα ἱκανῶς σκεψάμενος· ἔπειτα, ὡς κατὰ σχολὴν ἐσκέψατο, εύρων παίδων αὐτοῦ βρώσεις καὶ ἄλλα κακά, ἐκόπτετό τε καὶ ὠδύρετο τὴν αἱρεσιν, τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ
 25 προφήτου προρρηθεῖσιν οὐκ ἐμμένων, οὐ γὰρ ἐαυτόν, ὡς
 ἔδει, ἀλλὰ τύχην ἥτιάτο. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ εἶλοντο κατὰ τὴν τοῦ προτέρου βίου συνήθειαν. ἡ γὰρ Ὁρφέως ψυχὴ

εἶλετο κύκνου βίον, τὴν δὲ τοῦ γελωτοποιοῦ Θερσίτου πίθηκον εἶδον ἐνδυομένην· καὶ ἡ Ἀταλάντης ψυχή, ἴδούσα μεγάλας τιμὰς ἀθλητοῦ ἀνδρός, οὐκ ἐδύνατο παρελθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἔλαβεν. τέλος δὲ ἡ Ὁδυσσέως πασῶν ὑστάτη προσῆλθε, μνήμη δὲ τῶν προτέρων πόνων, χρόνον πολὺν διπεριουσα, ἔζητε βίον ἀνδρὸς ἴδιωτου ἀπράγμονος, καὶ μόγις εὗρε παρημελημένον ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἀσμένη εἶλετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὖν πᾶσαι αἱ ψυχαὶ τοὺς βίους ἥρηντο, προσῆλθον πρὸς τὴν Λάχεσιν· ἡ δὲ συνέπεμψεν ἐκάστη δαίμονα διν εἴλετο ὥστε φύλακα εἶναι τοῦ βίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ 10 ἡ Κλωθὼ καὶ ἡ Ἀτροπος ἐκύρωσαν τὴν αἵρεσιν, πᾶσαι ἥσαν ὑπὸ τὸν τῆς Ἀνάγκης θρόνον, καὶ δι’ ἐκείνου διελθοῦσαι τέλος ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὸ τῆς Λήθης πεδίον, καὶ ἐσπέρας ἥδη γιγνομένης ἀφίκοντο παρὰ τὸν Ἄμελητα ποταμόν. μέτρον μὲν οὖν τοῦ ὕδατος πᾶσιν ἀναγκαίον ἦν πιεῖν. ὁ 15 δὲ ἀεὶ πιὼν πάντων ἐπιλανθάνεται. τότε δὲ βροντή τε καὶ σεισμὸς ἐγένοντο, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἄλλος ἄλλῃ ἐφέρετο εἰς τὴν γένεσιν. ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦ μὲν ὕδατος ἐκωλύθην πιεῖν· οὐ μέντοι οἶδα ὅπη καὶ ὅπως εἰς τὸ σῶμα ἀφικόμην, ἀλλ' ἔξαιφνης ἀναβλέψας εἶδον ἔωθεν ἐμαυτὸν κείμενον ἐπὶ τῇ 20 πυρᾷ.

(*Republic*, 614 B–621 B.)

NOTES

PAGE 1. 2. *ἀπῆσαν*: 3rd plur. imperf. of *ἀπειμι* (go away).

4. *χρήσιμος εἶναι*, 'that he was useful'; nominative, because the subject of *εἶναι* is the same as that of the principal verb. When this is so, the pronoun is omitted unless it is emphatic. *νυκτός*, 'in the night'.

7. *γάμους ἔστιάν*, 'give a marriage feast'. *γάμους*: cogn. acc.

10. *τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης*, 'and when she said'. *τῆς* is a pronoun, as all parts of *δ* may be with *μέν* or *δέ*.

PAGE 2. 2. *γάρ*: introduced to explain the previous sentence, as often. It should be omitted in translation.

4. *δὶς καὶ τρίς*, 'two or three times'.

5. *συνέβη*, 'it happened'; aor. of *συμβαίνω*, used impersonally.

8. *ὑπολαβόντες*, 'supposing'.

9. *ἀπολέσαι*, 'lost'.

10. *πεσοῦσα*: nom. fem. sing. aor. part. of *πίπτω*.

12. *εἴη*: opt. in indirect question after historic tense, as just below in indirect statement. *ἐπήνει*: 3rd sing. imperf. of *ἐπανεί*.

16. *ἐπινεοηκέναι*, 'that she had devised'.

18. *καὶ σέ*, 'you also'. *ἀναβιβᾶ*: fut. indic. act. of *ἀναβιβάζω*.

20. *ὡς . . . προδιδούσῃ*, 'on the ground that she was betraying'.

21. *ἄν*: marking the apodosis.

23. *γάρ*: a coordinate conjunction often used to introduce a reason *before* the principal sentence. If we keep the same order of the sentences, we must use a subordinate conjunction, e.g. 'as'.

25. *πολὺν . . . χρόνον*: acc. of duration of time.

PAGE 3. 1. *ἀφῆκεν*: aor. indic. act. of *ἀφίημι*.

2. *ἴθοντες*: partic. of *εἶδον*, aor. of *ἴρω*.

6. *κατά*, 'off'.

8. περιτραπέσοντς : gen. fem. sing. aor. part. pass. of περιτρέπω. ἔνει : imperf. act. of νέω.

12. τὸ γένος, 'by nationality'; adverbial acc.

20. ἐφιέμενον, 'fond of'.

21. ἀναλωθέντα : aor. part. pass. of ἀναλίσκω.

23. πρός, 'for'.

27. κατεκλείσθην : aor. indic. pass. of κατακλεῖω.

PAGE 4. 4. ἀνείλε : aor. indic. act. of ἀναιρέω.

5. οὐδέν, 'in no way'; adverb.

14. ὑπολαβών, 'replying'.

15. ητις . . . οὐκ ἔτι, 'inasmuch as it forbids', not 'who forbids'.

PAGE 5. 4. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, 'in the market-place'; not merely a place for buying and selling, or for holding assemblies, but a centre of general resort.

6. αὐτοῦ, 'the great man'.

7. ἀκούοντα, 'in his hearing'.

14. δημοίαν, 'like'.

15. ἀποστειλαντος, &c. Some one has given a dinner after a sacrifice and has sent to the Grumbler and other friends who were not present a portion of the flesh. The Grumbler, not unnaturally, would have preferred an invitation to the dinner.

18. ὥστερον, 'too late'.

22. ἀπεστιν, 'is lost to me'.

24. πεισθέντος, 'to ask'; fut. partic. of πινθάνομαι. πόσου, 'at what price'.

PAGE 6. 3. σεσήμανται : 3rd sing. perf. indic. pass. of σημαίνω.

5. ἐμβέβληται, 'has been put on', lit. 'thrust in'; 3rd sing. perf. indic. pass. of ἐμβάλλω. φῆ, 'says yes'.

9. μαρτύρων, 'witnesses' to the debt.

12. ἀποδρᾶ : 3rd sing. aor. subj. of ἀποδιδράσκω, a peculiar form.

14. ἔχεις, 'are you able?'

15. μή : interrogative.

17. ἀκήκοας : 2nd sing. perf. indic. act. of ἀκούω.

21. Πολυσπέρχων. This man was regent of Macedonia and guardian of the young king, son of Alexander the Great. Casander, disappointed of the regency, attacked Polysperchon and captured the king. The news has not yet reached Athens. As the Athenians supported Casander, the Newsmaker naturally invents a story of his defeat.

25. πολὺς δὲ λυμὸς γέγονεν, 'the hash is terrible', a slang phrase.

28. προσδεδράμηκε: perf. of *προστρέχω*.

PAGE 7. 7. ἀπαγορεύοντος . . . μὴ δοῦναι, 'forbidding to give'.

9. διάπειραν λαμβάνειν, 'make an experiment'.

10. γυναικός, 'a woman', not 'his wife'.

17. μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ, 'in a loud voice', i.e. with his voice raised. Notice the order. *τῇ μεγάλῃ φωνῇ* would mean 'with his loud voice'.

26. πόσου: cf. p. 5. 24. βαλανείω: i.e. a public bath.

PAGE 8. 2. κατ' ἀδίκων, 'against evil-doers'.

PAGE 9. 3. ἐπὶ τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος, 'in the time of Deucalion'.

4. προσόκειλαν: nom. neut. sing. aor. partic. act. of *προσοκέλλω*.

9. πρὸς τὰ ἔμα, 'at my condition'.

10. ἐκχέας: aor. partic. act. of *ἐκχέω*.

11. οὐδέ, 'not even'.

18. καθ' ἡμῶν, 'against us'.

20. εἰστία: 3rd sing. imperf. act. of *ἔστιάω*.

21. ἐορτάζειν τὰ Διάσια, 'to celebrate the Diasia', i.e. the festival of Zeus. Διάσια: cogn. acc.

23. φεῦ τῆς ἀλλαγῆς, 'alas for the change!' A common use of the gen. in exclamations.

24. τί παθών, τοιοῦτός ἔστιν; 'what has brought him to such a pass?' lit. 'having suffered what is he in such condition?'

PAGE 10. 5. ἐπιλελησμένοι: perf. partic. pass. of *ἐπιλαθόνομαι*.

13. κατέαξα: aor. indic. act. of *κατάγνυμ*.

14. μηδὲ εἶναι ἡμᾶς τῶς θεούς, 'that we gods do not so much as exist'. Infin. negated by *μή*.

15. συνετρίβη: aor. indic. pass. of *συντρίβω*.

20. καὶ ταῦτα, 'and that too'.

PAGE 11. 6. τῶν ὄνειρων, 'than dreams'; gen. after comparative.

9. πενία, πόνος, σοφία, ἀνδρεία, and τρυφή below: qualities personified. See Vocabulary.

14. διεφθαρμένον ὑπὸ τῆς Τρυφῆς, 'when he was ruined by luxury'.

17. εἴσεται ἀπολιπών, 'shall know that he has forsaken'. Verbs of seeing, knowing, remembering, &c., are followed by a participle instead of the infin.

19. τὸ σῶμα . . . τὴν γνώμην: accusatives of respect.

PAGE 12. 12. *μηδενός μοι πλησιάζοντος*, ‘if no one comes near me’. *μή*, not *οὐ*, because a condition is implied.

16. *ὑπέρ τὴν Αἴτνην*, ‘over Etna’, to send the Cyclopes to Zeus. See p. 10. 27.

22. *ἀκούσειε*: opt. in a suboblique clause after an historic tense.

PAGE 13. 2. *καὶ τὰ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθήματα*, ‘and offerings of yours at Delphi’. Croesus, the rich king of Lydia, made great offerings at Delphi (p. 21. 20) when he consulted the oracle about the invasion of Persia; ingots of gold, bowls and jars of gold and silver, and a golden lion, weighing ten talents, besides other things.

3. *πρός*, ‘compared with’.

5. *τῷ Πανὶ ἀναθήσω*, ‘I will dedicate to Pan’, the guardian deity of agriculture; just as a soldier or a gladiator would dedicate his arms, when he left off fighting.

8. *εἰς τὸ λοιπόν*, ‘for the future’.

13. *ὁ πρώην ἔρανον αἰτήσαντί μοι τὸν βρόχον ὄρέξας*, ‘who the day before yesterday, when I asked him for a loan, presented me with the noose’; as a suggestion that he might hang himself. Timon had brought this upon himself, if it is true that he once said in public, ‘I have in my yard a fig-tree on which many worthy citizens have hanged themselves. As I am going to cut it down, any who wish to use it must do so at once.’

27. *Ἐλαβεν*, ‘got’, as a reward for his absurd compliment.

PAGE 14. 3. *φεῦ τῆς ἀναισχυτίας*. Cf. p. 9. 23.

6. *καθ' ὅδον*, ‘on the way’.

11. *κατέαγα*: perf. indic. of *κατάγνυμι*, act. in form but pass. in sense.

14. *ἐπί*, ‘after’.

16. *γαμῶ*: future.

17. *καλῶ*: present.

28. *ὅμεις*: sc. *ἄπιτε*.

PAGE 15. 3. *ἐπί*, ‘on’. *ἔδηνέχθη*: 3rd sing. aor. indic. pass. of *ἔκφέρω*. *ἐπί*, ‘to’.

5. *πολὺν . . . χρόνον*: acc. of duration of time.

14. *δοκοίη*: opt. in suboblique clause.

15. *ὑπέσχετο*: aor. indic. mid. of *ὑπισχνέομαι*.

16. *εἰ*, ‘that’; the usual meaning after verbs of feeling.

27. *κληθέντας*: aor. partic. pass. of *καλέω*.

PAGE 17. 1. *καταλίποιεν*, ‘that they had left him’.

2. ἐπεφάνη: 3rd sing. aor. indic. pass. of ἐπιφαίνω.

13. χρόνου δὲ περιώντος, 'but when time came round', i.e. 'in due time'.

15. ἔξενται: infin. of the impersonal ξέστη.

18. ἔσονται, 'they would be'; indicative, as often, though the indirect statement follows an historic tense.

20. νυκτός: cf. p. 1. 4.

24. δι' αἰτίας ἔχοι, 'he should blame'. σῶα: neut. plur. of σῶς.

PAGE 18. 3. τάδε, 'this' that follows; the ordinary meaning of δέ as opposed to οὐτος.

6. ἐνείχετο, 'he was caught'; imperf. pass. of ἐνέχω.

8. καὶ ἐκεῖνον, 'him also'.

10. ἀπῆρε: imperf. of ἀπειμι (go away). ἐπ' οἴκου, 'homewards'.

13, 14. ὅν . . . ἔχον: not εἶναι and ἔχειν, because they follow ὄρων. Cf. p. 11. 17.

18. οὕτως ἔχοντα, 'in this condition', lit. 'being thus'; a very common use of ἔχω with adverbs.

19. δηλώσει: for the indic. cf. ἔσονται, p. 17. 18.

20. οὐκ ἐπειθεν αὐτήν: i.e. to change her mind.

24. δοτι: neut. acc. sing. of δοτης.

25. πολὺν ρέοντα τὸν οἶνον, 'that the wine was flowing fast'. πολύν is part of the predicate, as it stands outside the article and noun.

PAGE 19. 4. ἐξήλασεν: aor. indic. act. of ἐξελαύνω.

9. ἐπὶ λύμῃ, 'for an insult'.

13. ἀλθόντι, 'to him if he would come'.

19. γυναῖκα, 'as his wife'.

22. ὡς . . . προέχων, 'on the ground that he excelled'.

25. ἔτυχε . . . πιών, 'he happened to have drunk', or 'he had drunk at the time', for the phrase does not convey any idea of accident. This use of the participle with τυγχάνω is regular and common.

PAGE 20. 2. οὐ μετὰ πολύ, 'not long afterwards'.

9. ἀπωρχήσω: 2nd sing. aor. indic. mid. of ἀπορχέομαι.

18, 19. ἐποιόντι . . . ποιοῦσιν: the tenses actually used by Cambyses are retained in the indirect question; we should say 'had done' and 'were doing'.

PAGE 21. 9. ἐπ' ἐμοί, 'at me'.

11. Αἰγυπτίων τῶν ἄλλων: partitive gen. after δν ἀν λάβωσιν, 'any one whom they caught'.

12. πεπληγμένος : perf. partic. pass. of *πλήσσω*.

13. ἐκ, 'in consequence of'.

15. ἐμάνη : aor. pass. of *μαίνομαι*.

16. τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνων, 'healthy in his mind'; i.e. 'sane'.

17. Κροῖος : the last king of Lydia, who reigned from 560 to 546 B.C., when Sardis was taken by Cyrus.

22. ἔχρωτο, 'they consulted'.

PAGE 22. 6. οἱ : reflexive pronoun; see οἱ in Vocabulary.

8. ἀνεῖλεν : not merely 'answered', as often, but 'warned by his answer': aor. indic. act. of *ἀναιρέω*.

12. τοὺς αὐτῷ ἐπιγενησόμενους, 'his successors'; accusative, because, unlike *αὐτός*, it does not refer to the subject of *οἴομενος*.

20. ἀκηκόστες : nom. masc. plur. perf. partic. act. of *ἀκούω*.

27. δίκην λαβεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὑπὲρ Ἀστυάγους, 'to punish (exact a penalty from) Cyrus on behalf of Astyages'. Astyages had married a sister of Croesus. He was dethroned by Cyrus, son of his daughter Mandane and Cambyses, a Persian, 559 B.C. Thus the Persian monarchy was founded by Cyrus.

PAGE 23. 7. οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες, 'neither having conquered', in app. to the subject of *διέστησαν*.

13. ἦρι : dat. of *ἔαρ*.

16. διασκεδᾶν : fut. infin. act. of *διασκεδάννυμι*.

18. αὐτὸς ἄγγελος . . . ἔφανη, 'brought news of his own arrival'; i.e. his arrival was the first warning of his attack.

22. ἀφ' ἵππων, 'on horseback'. Latin *ex equis*.

25. τὴν ἵππον, 'the cavalry'. The word is fem. in the collective sense.

26. τοιόνδε : referring, as usual, to what follows.

PAGE 24. 7. δομήν : cognate acc.

15. ἔλαωσαν : 3rd plur. aor. indic. of *ἀλίσκομαι*.

17. τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχους, 'to the man who first set foot on the wall'. There is little difference below between *προσβαίνειν* and *ἀναβαίνειν*. Perhaps 'scale' and 'get up' may give it.

20. καθεστηκίας, 'had been set'; perf. part. act. of *καθίστημι*.

25. ἐπί, 'to fetch'.

PAGE 25. 2. ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, 'intending to kill him'.

4. τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, 'in all other respects', contrasted, as ἄλλος often is, with what follows.

6. ὅπὸ δέους, 'from fear'. ἔρρηξε τὴν φωνήν, 'broke loose his voice', i.e. spoke with a great effort.

9. ἔσχον, 'got', 'took'.

16. ἐστώς, 'standing', perf. partic. act. of *ἰστημι*.

25. οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐστὶ λέγων, 'saying it no more with regard to me'.

PAGE 26. 2. ἡμμένης: perf. partic. pass. of *ἀπτω*. τὰ ἔσχατα, 'the outside'.

3. μετέγνω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. act. of *μεταγιγνώσκω*.

7. ἔώρα: imperf. act. of *όράω*.

11. συνέδραμεν: aor. indic. of *συντρέχω*.

18. ἐπάρας: nom. sing. masc. aor. partic. act. of *ἐπαίρω*.

23. ἀλλα τε πολλὰ ἔχαρισατο αὐτῷ, 'showed kindness to him in many other ways'. ἀλλα, as usual, being contrasted with the following ὑπέσχετο, &c.

PAGE 27. 5. ἔξεστο: imperat. of *ἔξεστι*.

6. ταῦτα τῷ θεῷ διειδίσαι, 'to reproach the god for this'.

8. οὐδὲ ἀνέκδοτοτε δέῃ, 'that you may want at any time'.

10. εἰ οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται, 'if he was not ashamed'. οὐκ, not *μή*, because it is an indirect question, not a supposition.

14. ἐντεταλμένα: perf. partic. pass. of *ἐντέλλω*.

16. καὶ θεῷ, 'even for a god'. τῆς τοῦ προγόνου δμαρτίας, 'for the crime of his ancestor', Gyges, who founded the dynasty of which Croesus was the last representative. He killed Candaules and made himself king.

18. ἔσχε, 'got'.

19. ἐπὶ τῶν παιδῶν, 'in the time of the children'.

22. τρία ἔτη: acc. of duration of time.

PAGE 28. 4. συνῆκε, 'understood', aor. indic. of *συνίημι*.

7. μητρός, &c. See 22. 27.

PAGE 29. 2. τοὺς μὴ αὐτῷ δόντας, 'such as had not given him'; the negative is *μή*, because a class, not a set of individuals, is meant.

6. τὰ ἀνδράποδα, 'the slaves', as Darius in his pride already calls the inhabitants of these places.

12. διὰ τοῦ Ἰκαρίου πελάγους: i.e. straight across the Aegean instead of along the coast, as was the custom before the invention of the compass.

18. οὐκ εἴο, 'forbade': imperf. of *έάω*.

20. Ινα, 'where'.

23. οἱ δύο θεοί: Apollo and Artemis.

25. τὰ ὑμέτερα, 'your homes'.

PAGE 30. 1. ἐπί, 'for'.

6. κατά, 'off'.

15. πόλει ἀξιολόγῳ, 'by a city of importance'; qualifying ἀσθενεστέρᾳ.

17. ἀδύνατα ἦν, 'it was impossible.' The neut. plur. of adjectives is common in impersonal expressions.

20. ἐγίγνοντο δίχα, 'were equally divided'; five of the ten being on each side. The casting vote belonged to the Archon called Πολέμαρχος, the 'leader in war', as his name implies. Miltiades persuades him to vote for fighting at once.

PAGE 31. 4. πείσονται: fut. of πάσχω. Ἰππία. Hippias, once tyrant at Athens, had been banished twenty years before. He hoped to be restored by the Persians.

9. ἡ πρωτανεία τῆς ἡμέρας, 'the chief command for the day', which the generals held in turn.

13. αἱ φυλαί: i.e. the fighting men of the ten tribes, drawn up in separate divisions. ἔχουνται, 'close to'.

18. τὸ στρατόπεδον, &c., 'their line was being made equal in length to the Persian line.' To prevent the enemy from outflanking him, Miltiades extended his wings as far as some swamps, which covered them. This compelled him to weaken his centre.

20. ἐπ' ἀσπίδων δλίγων, 'on (the basis of) a few shields', or 'few deep'; the word 'shield' being used for the hoplite who carried it, as we talk of so many 'bayonets' or 'sabres'.

23. λεντο, 'charged'.

26. ὡς δεξόμενοι, 'to meet the charge'.

PAGE 32. 6. δρόμῳ... ἐχρήσαντο, 'advanced at full speed', lit. 'used full speed'.

7. ἤνεσχοντο: aor. indic. mid. of ἀνέχω.

12. ἐν φ, 'for there'.

15. τετραμμένους: perf. partic. pass. of τρέπω.

23. ἀποκοπεῖς: aor. partic. pass. of ἀποκόπτω.

25. διακρουσάμενοι, 'having backed water' is the ordinary sense; but as one at least of the ships had its stern towards the shore, the word may mean merely 'rowed off'.

27. βουλόμενοι φθῆναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικόμενοι, 'wishing to get to the city before the Athenians', lit. 'to anticipate the Athenians in having come'; a common use of φθάνω and the participle.

PAGE 33. 1. τὰ πολλά, 'the greater part'.

5. νεωστί: after the battle of Mycale, 479 B.C.

7. ἐν τούτῳ, 'meanwhile'.

13, 14. τῷ μὲν λόγῳ . . . τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ, 'on the pretence of' . . . 'in reality'. Thucydides is never tired of marking a contrast by these phrases.

15. ὅσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεχείρησεν, 'as he had attempted on the first occasion too'.

19. μετά, 'in concert with'.

21. ἐπιστολήν. This letter and the answer can hardly be copies of the originals, but there is no reason to doubt that, in form and substance, they represent accurately enough what was written.

25. δορὶ ἔλων, 'the captives of his spear'. γνώμην ποιοῦματ, 'I am minded.' Note the change from the third person to the first.

PAGE 36. 4. θάλασσαν: the Bosphorus, as Pausanias was at Byzantium. δι' οὐ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους ποιησόμεθα, 'through whom we shall correspond in future'.

12. κεῖται σοι εὐεργεσία, 'there is stored up for you (a record of) service.'

16. ξέει, 'shall be', as it is qualified by adverbs. Cf. p. 18. 18.

20. καθεστηκότι, 'ordinary'.

26. ἀνεκάλεσαν, 'had recalled'.

27. ἔφοροι: the body of five, who had supreme authority at Sparta.

PAGE 37. 1. σκυτάλην: a staff used for sending secret dispatches. A strip of paper was rolled slantwise round it, and on it the dispatch was written lengthwise. When the strip was unrolled, the dispatch was unintelligible; but the commander to whom it was sent had a similar staff round which he rolled the paper and read it. It might be thought that a little ingenuity and patience would have enabled any one to read such a paper; and perhaps there was some additional device of which we do not hear.

8. ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων ἀκροθίνιον, 'as the first fruits from (the spoil of) the Medes'.

14. συγκαθελοῦσαι: aor. partic. act. of συγκαθαιρέω.

21. κομιεῖν: fut. infin. act. of κομίζω; following μέλλων.

PAGE 38. 2. ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι ἀφανεῖ δηλώσαντος τὸ γενησόμενον, 'and another having warned him of what was coming by a private signal'. ἀφανεῖ, 'unseen' by the others.

5. δὴ τοῦ ἱεροῦ, 'which was part of (belonged to) the temple'.

15. ἀνέωξαν: aor. indic. act. of ἀνοίγω.

19. ὅτι ἔσοιτο δὲ πόλεμος, 'that the war would come'; i.e. the great war which soon broke out.

21. ἐσ οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεπέριζον, 'they did no violence to any one.'

24. πολλῷ πλείους, 'many more' than had really entered.

PAGE 39. 3. συνελέγοντο, 'they joined each other.'

6. ἵνα ἀντὶ τείχους εἰλ, 'to serve as a wall'.

8. ἐσ χείρας ἤσαν, 'they came to close quarters.'

12. ἄπειροι ὄντες . . . τῶν διόδων γέρη σωθῆναι, 'being ignorant of the thoroughfares by which they must escape'.

15. μηδὲ ταύτῃ ἔτι, 'no longer even by this'.

20. δὴ τοῦ τείχους, 'which formed part of the wall'. Cf. p. 38. 5.

23. ἀπειλημμένους: perf. partic. pass. of ἀπολαμβάνω.

PAGE 40. 1. οὓς ἔδει . . . παραγενέσθαι, 'who ought to have arrived'.

6. ἐρρύη μέγας, 'was in flood'. ἐρρύη: aor. indic. of ῥέω.

8. Ἰστερον, 'too late'.

18. ἀναχωρήσασι, 'if you withdraw'; aor. partic. agreeing with ὑμῖν.

25. ὑποσπόνδους, 'under a treaty', asked for by the Thebans, who, by so doing, acknowledged that the Plataeans were the conquerors.

PAGE 41. 1. τούτου: an attempt to set the town on fire.

4. περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολάς: about the middle of September.

6. διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις, 'dispersed to their several towns'.

12. κατεσκευάσθη, 'was permanently established', not merely 'prepared'. It was expected to be a long business.

13. τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος, 'in the course of the same winter'.

14. τῷ τε σίτῳ ἀπιλεπόντι, 'by failure of provisions'.

PAGE 42. 2. ἄλλως τε καί, 'both for other reasons and', or, in one word, 'especially', as emphasis is given by this phrase to the fact introduced by καί.

10. διά, 'at intervals of'.

12. παρὰ πύργον, 'past a tower'.

13. ὅπότε χείμων εἴη νοτερός, 'whenever there was stormy weather with rain'; frequentative optative.

14. δι' διλίγου, 'at a short distance from each other'.

18. παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, 'preparations had been made (lit. it had been prepared) by them.' The dat. of the agent is often used with the perf. and pluperf. pass.

23. τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσέναι αὐτούς in an adjectival phrase qualifying ψόφῳ, 'the noise from the fact that they were approaching', or simply 'made by their approach'. The infin. is a neuter noun.

24. κατὰ, 'at'.

PAGE 43. 1. προσέθεσαν, 'planted them against the wall'.

6. εἶησαν: cf. p. 42. 13.

7. οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες, 'the guards *in* the towers', as we should say. The Greek idiom is justified because the men heard *from* the towers.

12. οἷς ἐτέτακτο, 'whose duty it was', lit. 'to whom it had been appointed'.

13. εἴ τι δέοι, 'if at any time there was need'; frequentative.

20. τὴν τάφρον: i.e. the outer trench.

24. ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ὅντες, 'being in the dark'.

PAGE 44. 1. φθάνουσι . . . διαβάντες, 'got over first', i.e. got clear away. Cf. p. 32. 27.

3. τὴν ἡς Θήβας φέρουσαν ὁδόν, 'the road leading to Thebes'; the last road that the enemy would expect them to take.

9. λαβόμενοι τῶν δρῶν, 'having taken to the hills'.

10. ἀπὸ πλειόνων, 'from a number originally larger'.

14. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, 'the men *in* the city'; explained by ἐκπέμψαντες below. Cf. p. 43. 7.

15. τῶν ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀγγειλάντων, 'when those who had turned back told them'.

17. ἐσπένδοντα δινάρεσιν, 'proposed a truce for the recovery'; but it turned out to be unnecessary. Note the imperfect.

25. ἐκόντες: this was regarded as important. If at the end of the war it was agreed that both sides should restore their captures, the Lacedaemonians would plead that Plataea had surrendered *voluntarily*.

PAGE 45. 1. δικαστais, 'as judges'.

3. ἐν τῷ δοθενεστάτῳ, 'in the last stage of exhaustion'.

10. δεδρακότες εἰσὶ: this periphrastic form is occasionally found in the perf. indicative; it is usual in the perf. subjunctive and optative. δπότε μὴ φαίεν, 'whenever they said that

they had not', as they were brought up one after another. Hence the frequentative optative.

16. ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐγένοντο, 'after they became'; in 519 B.C.

PAGE 46. 1. κατά, 'off the coast of'.

2. κατήνευκε: aor. indic. act. of καταφέρω.

4. εἶεν: opt. in indirect statement.

11. φύλακα, 'to guard it'.

20. ὡς . . . προσβαλοῦντες, 'to attack'.

21. διὰ ταχέων εἰργασμένον, 'hurriedly built'.

PAGE 47. 1. τοὺς περὶ αὐτούς, 'who attended them'.

8. ξύλων, 'timbers'; contemptuously.

17. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν, 'with its crew'.

20. σπονδάς, 'armistice'.

22. συμβάσεως, 'treaty'.

PAGE 48. 3. οὐκ ἤθελον, 'refused'. ἐν τῷ παρόντι, 'at the time'.

11. κατὰ χώραν, 'in position', i.e. where they were before.

14. παρὰ λόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος, 'running on beyond expectation'.

15. ἡμερῶν δلίγων, 'in a few days'.

21. ἔτι νυκτός, 'while it was still night'. κατὰ τὸν λιμένα, 'by the harbour'.

PAGE 49. 2. οὐκ ἔφη: as in the Latin *nego*, the negative is put with the verb of 'saying', not with the infin.

4. ἦρεθη, 'he was chosen'.

6. τούτοις, 'as these', following ταῦτα (τὰ αὐτά).

10. ἄνδρες, 'men', emphatically.

11. καὶ αὐτός γ' ἄν, εἰ ἦρχε, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο, 'and that he at least would have done so, if he had been in command'. ποιῆσαι: indirect for ἐποίησα. ἦρχε: changed in person only.

15. αὐτός . . . ἔκεινον: cf. p. 22. 12.

20. ἐπί, 'at'.

PAGE 50. 1. ὡς ήξων, 'that he would soon be there'.

3. οὐσαν: partic. following εὑρίσκω. Cf. p. 11. 17 for other verbs with this construction. ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, 'to a great extent'.

9. δλίγον, 'a little'; adverb.

18. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἐπιτάδαν, 'the men with Epitadas', hoplites, who now formed in close order (*συνεράξαντο*) to fight with the Athenian hoplites.

24. πολύς, 'in clouds'.

PAGE 51. 5. καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον, 'in fact, for the greater part of the day'.

10. κατὰ νάτου τοῖς πολεμίοις, 'down upon the rear of the enemy'. He proposed to surprise them from the high, rocky ground in their rear.

11. κατὰ τοὺς κρημνοὺς τῆς οήσου, 'along the rocky face of the island', near the sea.

12. περιελθὼν ἔλαθε, 'he got round unseen'; cf. the use of the participle with *τυγχάνω* and *φθάνω*.

25. καθ' ἑαυτούς, 'by themselves'.

PAGE 52. 1. ὡς ἐς πλοῦν, 'with the intention of sailing'.

2. ἐς φυλακήν, 'for custody'. δέκτῳ ἀποδέοντες, 'minus eight'.

PAGE 54. 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις, 'with his ships rowed swiftly'. The military or naval force with which a movement is conducted is often put in the dative without a preposition.

2. Μετιλήνη: the chief city of Lesbos, Methymna (8 below) being the second.

6. ἀνείλκουσεν: aor. of ἀνέλκω.

12. διὰ τὸ μὴ πινθάνεσθαι, 'because they were not hearing of'. For the article and infin. cf. p. 42. 23.

PAGE 55. 2. δλιγάρως εἰχον, 'were careless'. ἐπὶ, 'in the direction of'.

10. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ, 'those of military age'.

17. οὖσαν: for the partic. cf. p. 11. 17.

19. ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ τῆς Λέσβου, 'on Malea the promontory of Lesbos', distinguished thus from Cape Malea at the south of Laconia.

23. ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, 'that it was the Athenians'.

24. περὶ μέσας νύκτας, 'about midnight'. The plural is common in this sense. θῶρ, 'rain'.

PAGE 56. 4. οὐ κάκιον οἰκήσεται, 'would be no worse inhabited', i.e. his death would be of no practical importance.

10. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν: cf. p. 47. 17.

11. πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, 'the whole number of Lacedaemonian ships being ten'.

14. καταθεδυκίας, 'water-logged'.

PAGE 57. 1. προσετάχθη, 'the charge was given.' διτι, 'merely because'.

3. τῷ ὅντι, 'in fact'.

7. μιᾷ ψήφῳ κρίνειν, 'to sentence by a single vote'. This was illegal, because a law, passed on the proposal of a citizen

named Cannonus, gave to every one the right of a separate trial.

8. ποιοῦσιν: dat. plur.

11. ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν, 'from his forts', in the Chersonesus (Gallipoli) near the Hellespont. Aegospotami is on its European shore. Lysander was at Lampsacus on the Asiatic side.

19. στρατηγεῖν: indirect statement.

22. καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν, 'daily'.

PAGE 58. 3. τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, 'those who followed from him'; i.e. those whom he sent to watch the retiring fleet of the Athenians.

7. εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος, 'to man the ships in full strength'; lit. 'to come to the rescue into the ships', &c.

11. Πάραλος: one of the sacred vessels of the Athenians, reserved for religious missions, the admiral's use, or other state service.

22. πείσεοθαι: fut. infin. of πάσχω.

25. τὰ δὲλλα πάντα, 'in all other ways'.

29. τὰ πλοῖα, 'merchant ships', to bring supplies.

PAGE 59. 4. ἐπελελοίπει: pluperf. of ἐπιλείπω.

7. ἐπὶ τούτοις, 'on these terms'.

9. τι, 'in any way', 'at all'.

12. ἐν τῷ δυθενεστάτῳ: cf. p. 45. 3.

16. ἐφ' ὧ . . . καθελεῖν, 'on condition that they should destroy'.

18. καθεῖναι, 'restore'; these exiles belonged to the party favourable to Sparta.

22. ἐνεχώρει, 'it was possible'; imperf. of ἐγχωρέω, used impersonally.

PAGE 60. 1. ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, 'to the music of flute-girls'.

3. ὑπὸ νύκτα, 'towards night'.

13. διεθθαρμένοι . . . τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, 'blinded'.

14. ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους . . . ἀποσεηπότες, 'having lost by frost-bite'.

18. ἐκάθηντο: imperf. of κάθημαι.

19. οὐκ ἔφασαν: cf. p. 49. 2.

PAGE 61. 3. οὐ γὰρ δι' δύνασθαι, 'for they would not be able' (if they tried); infin. in indirect statement.

13. διαλαχόντες δι' ἔωρων κώμας, 'having divided by lot the villages which they saw' in the distance.

19, ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην, 'married for the ninth day'; i.e. only nine days married. λαγὼς ὥχετο θηράσων, 'had

gone to course hares'. Xenophon, no doubt, sympathized (see p. 53) with this unusual way of spending a honeymoon.

20. ήλω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. of ἀλίσκομαι.

PAGE 62. 7. κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, 'to the best of his power'.

9. ἐν ἀφθόνοις, 'in plenty'.

14. ἀφίεσαν, 'let them go'.

17. τῷ προπιεῖν, 'to drink the health of any one'. The person whose health was drunk had to drink in return. Xenophon describes how this was done.

20. ἔκεινος: Cheirisophus and his comrades.

PAGE 63. 3. ἀναθρέψαντι καταβύσσαι, 'to fatten up and sacrifice'. ἀναθρέψαντι: aor. partic. of ἀνατρέψω. ἀκούσας, &c. Xenophon does not say whether he believed in the sanctity of the horse. It was, no doubt, a recommendation to the chief.

15. τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο, 'he promised to die', i.e. he said that they might kill him.

16. ἐνέβαλεν . . . παρεκελεύετο. Notice the change of tense. He entered the enemy's country,—a single act; but he kept on urging them as they marched through it.

25. οἱ δεὶ ἐπιόντες, 'all as they kept coming up'. These were behind οἱ πρώτοι but in front of Xenophon.

PAGE 64. 4. καί, 'as well'.

12. ὤχετο ἀπιών, 'he went off'.

15. ἐκ δεξιᾶς, 'on the right'.

PAGE 65. 1. ἀντιτετάχαται: 3rd plur. perf. indic. pass. of ἀντιτάττω.

7. τὰ πιστά, 'the proper pledges'.

19. καταφαγεῖν: aor. infin. act. of κατεσθίω.

20. ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, 'in different directions'.

24. τῶν κηρίων . . . ἔφαγον, 'ate of the combs'; partitive genitive.

26. ἐώκεσαν: 3rd plur. pluperf. of ἔσκα.

27. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀποθηῆσκουσιν, 'and some actually looked like dying men'.

PAGE 66. 3. ἐκ, 'after'.

7. ἐντεῦθεν δρμώμενοι, 'starting thence', i.e. making it their head-quarters or base. Notice the present partic. and the imperf. indic.

10. ήν εὔξαντο, 'which they had vowed'.

14. ἔφυγεν, 'had been banished'.

15. δρόμου τε ἐπιμεληθῆναι, 'to look after the course'.

17. τὰ δέρματα: to be given as prizes.

23. στάδιον, 'the two hundred'.

24. δόλιχον, 'the two miles', or something like it. These accusatives are cognate.

26. κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς, 'down the hill'.

PAGE 67. 2. πρὸς τὸ ἵσχυρῶς ὅρθιον, 'against the steep slope'.

8. ὅσῳ . . . μείζῳ, . . . τοσούτῳ μείζῳ, 'the greater, . . . by so much the greater'.

13. κρέων . . . νενεμημένων, 'of meat divided into portions'.

16. διέκλα κατὰ μικρόν, 'he kept breaking into little bits'.

19. ὄνομα, 'by name'; in app. to 'Αρύστας.

PAGE 68. 4. προπίνω σοι . . . τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον, 'I pledge this horse to you'; as if he had said, 'I pledge this cup.' The cup was often presented to the man whose health was drunk, and in the same way the Thracian gives the horse as a drinking-present to Seuthes.

15. οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, 'asking nothing more of you'; double acc.

20. ἀνέκραγε τὸ πολεμικόν, 'shouted out his war-cry'.

21. ἐξῆλατο, 'leapt aside'.

23. βουλεύσας, 'having become a member of the βουλῆ' or Council of 500 at Athens. The business of the Council was managed by a Committee of ten members, who held office for one week. Every day they elected a new Chairman (*ἐπιστάτης*) from their number by lot.

24. βουλεύσειν, 'that he would act'.

PAGE 69. 2. τοὺς δέκτῳ στρατηγούς: see p. 57. 7.

5. περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο, 'he thought it of more importance.'

7. οἱ πολλοί, 'most people'.

14. τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πράττειν, 'do his own business' or 'live his own life without interference'.

17. πράγματα ἔχειν, 'have trouble'.

19. καὶ μάλα, 'certainly'.

24. θρέψαμι: aor. opt. act. of *τρέφω*.

PAGE 70. 4. ἀφελών τι ἔδιδου, 'he would set aside a portion and send it to him.'

5. δεῖπνον: cf. p. 5. 15.

7. τῶν συκοφαντούντων τὸν Κρίτωνα, 'of those who accused Crito falsely'; gen. after ἀδικήματα.

9. αὐτῷ, 'against himself'.

11. ὅστε ἀπαλλαγῆται αὐτοῦ, 'on condition that he got rid of him', i.e. that Archedemus dropped the prosecution.

13. φύλακα, 'as a guard'.
 18. τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδόν, 'the road of virtue', cognate acc.
 20. τράπηται, 'he should take'; deliberative subjunct.
 22. φύσει, 'in looks'.
 24. τοῦ ὄντος, 'than her natural colour'.
PAGE 71. 1. τράπη: 2nd sing. aor. subj. mid. of *τρέπω*.
 4. σκοπούμενος . . . τί ἀν . . . εὔροις, 'considering what you can find'.
 8. εὐδαιμονία, κακία, and ἀρετή below: qualities personified.
 Cf. 11. 9.
 14. προοιμίοις ἥδοντῆς, 'with prefaces about pleasure'.
 17. ἀρετῆς . . . προπάροιθεν, 'in front of virtue', i.e. as a necessary condition of it.
 21. ὑπολαβοῦσα, 'interrupting'.
 26. ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, 'you are outcast from among gods.'

PAGE 72. 8. εἰ ἔκτεινεις τοὺς περιπάτους, 'if you prolonged the walks', i.e. made them into one long walk.
 11. παρετάθη, 'he was tired out'; aor. pass. of *παρατείνω*.
 12. Δῖ, or Δία: acc. of Ζεύς.
 17. ἀπῆλλαχεν; 'has he come off?'
 19. πῶς ἀν οἵει διατεθῆναι; 'what do you think your condition would have been?' lit. 'how do you think you would have been disposed?'

22. ἀνδρός, 'the mark of a man'.

PAGE 74. 2. τοῦτο δι' ὅ, 'the reason that'.

3. ὡς σφοδρός, 'how impulsive'.

PAGE 75. 2. ἀνεῖλεν, 'answered', not 'warned', as p. 22. 8.

3. λέγει, 'mean'.

4. οἶδα οὐδαμῶς σοφὸς ὢν, 'I know that I am by no means wise.' ὢν: nom. because it refers to the subject of οἶδα.

7. ὡς . . . ἐλέγξων τὸ μαντεῖον, 'with the idea that I should prove the answer false'.

17. οὐδὲ οἴμαι, 'do not think that I know either'.

23. πάλαι γενομένης τῆς δίκης, 'though the trial took place some time ago'.

24. φαίνεται ἀποθανών, 'it is clear that he died.'

PAGE 76. 2. τοῦ πλοίου: the Salaminia or the Paralus.
 Cf. p. 58. 11.

5. τοὺς δὶς ἐπτά: seven youths and seven maidens had been sent every year to Crete to be devoured by the Minotaur. Theseus went with them and killed him, and, in memory of

this, the Athenians sent every year a mission to the festival of Apollo at Delos.

7. εὗξαντο . . . σωθεῖεν : sc. Theseus and his companions.

8. ἐξ ἑκείνου, 'since that time'.

9. πέμπουσι: sc. the Athenians.

22. ἥστις ἀνοιχθείη, 'till it should be opened'.

24. ἀνοιχθείη: frequentative.

PAGE 77. 2. ἔνδεκα: a board of eleven who had charge of prisons, executions, &c. λύουσι: i.e. are taking the chains off his legs.

5. Ξανθίππην: the wife of Socrates.

13. τῶν κύκνων . . . φαυλότερος . . . τὴν μαντικήν, 'a poorer prophet than the swans'; 'for you do not believe (he means) that I know what follows death, but the swans know.'

PAGE 78. 18. δειπνήσαντας καὶ συγγενομένους τοῖς φίλοις, 'after dining and enjoying the society of their friends'.

PAGE 79. 4. ἔξεστιν ἀποσπένθειν; 'may I make a drink-offering?' He asks whether there is any to spare as a libation to the gods. The man replies that there is not.

8. τὴν μετοίκησιν τὴν ἐνθένδε ἔκεισε, 'my change of abode from here to there'.

12. ἔμοῦ γε βίᾳ, 'against my will at any rate'.

13. ἔγκαλυψάμενος, 'with my head covered'.

16. ἵνα μὴ τοιαῦτα πλημμελοῖεν, 'that they might not make such a discord'.

17. ἐν εὐφημίᾳ, 'amidst words of good omen'. Almost 'in peace'.

23. Ἀσκληπίῳ: the god of healing, to whom offering was made by any one on recovery from sickness.

25. δι' δλίγου, 'soon'. συνέλαβε, 'closed'.

PAGE 80. 2. ὥγιῆς, 'with his body still fresh'.

4. ἀνεβίω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. act. of ἀναβιώσκομαι. ἀναβιούσ: aor. partic.

5. ἔκει: in the other world.

16, 17. τὰς μὲν ἀνιούσας, τὰς δὲ καταβαινούσας. These souls are coming up out of the earth or down from heaven to begin their life again in the world.

PAGE 81. 5. δσα: referring to ἀπάντων.

7. κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἐκομίζοντο, 'received their due reward on the same scale'.

13. στομίου: the aperture of the Χάσμα leading from below the earth.

16. μὴ : not οὐ, because the partic. which it qualifies is attached to a frequentative optative.

22. σιγήσαντος, 'when it had not been heard'.

23. αἱ δὲ εὐεργεσίαι ἀντίστροφοι, 'while the rewards were correspondingly great'.

27. οἷον κίονα, 'like a pillar'.

PAGE 82. 11. θυητοῦ γένους, 'of a generation of men'.

12. οὐχ ὑμᾶς δαίμων λήξεται, 'destiny shall not be allotted to you'; lit. 'shall not obtain you by lot'.

13. πρώτος δὲ δλαχών, 'he that draws the first lot'. Notice the masculine gender. Plato is here thinking of the *ψυχάι* as individual men.

17. δπόστος εἰλήχει, 'in what order he had drawn'; i.e. what his number was.

23. παῖδων αὐτοῦ βρώσεις, 'that he would eat his own children'; there is more than one instance of this in Greek legend.

25. προρρηθεῖσιν: see under *προερέω*.

PAGE 83. πίθηκον ἐνδυομένην, 'putting on (the exterior of) an ape'.

10. δαίμονα, 'the destiny', the same as his *βίου παράδειγμα*.

13, 14. τὸ τῆς Λήθης πεδίον, τὸν Ἀμελῆτα ποταμόν, 'the plain of Forgetfulness', 'the river of Indifference'.

15. δ δὲ δεὶ πιῶν, 'each as he drinks'.

18. τοῦ . . . ὅδας: partitive gen.

19. δπη καὶ δπως, 'by what road and how'.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

(This index does not contain all the proper names occurring in the book; those about which information is either unnecessary or supplied in the notes are omitted.)

Αθηνᾶ, Athena or Pallas, the goddess of wisdom and power.

Αθῆναι, Athens; **Αθήναζε**, to Athens; **Αθήνηθεν**, from Athens; **Αθήνησι**, at Athens. **οἱ Αθηναῖοι**, the Athenians.

Αθως, gen. **Αθω**. Mt. Athos, at the extremity of the most easterly peninsula of Chalcidice in Macedonia.

Αἰγύπτιος, Egyptian.

Αἴτνη, Mt. Etna, in Sicily.

Ἀλκιβιάδης, Alcibiades, an Athenian statesman and general. He was banished for a time, but commanded the naval forces of Athens in the later part of the Peloponnesian War. He had been superseded before the battle of Aegospotami.

Ἀραξαγόρας, a famous philosopher at Athens, banished on the charge of not believing in the gods of the country.

Ἀπόλλων, Apollo, the god of prophecy, whose most famous oracle was at Delphi.

Αρκάς, Arcadian, of Arcadia in the Peloponnese.

Αταλάντη, Atalanta, famed for her swiftness in running.

Βοιωτία, Boeotia, a country bordering Attica on the north. **οἱ Βοιωτοί**, the Boeotians.

Βυζάντιον, Byzantium (Constantinople), on the Bosphorus; taken by Pausanias after the battle of Plataea.

Δελφοί, Delphi, in Phocis, the seat of the great oracle of Apollo.

Δευκαλίων, Deucalion, who was saved from the flood, sent by Zeus, in a vessel that he had built.

Δήλος, the central island of the Cyclades, held sacred because Apollo and Artemis were born in it. **οἱ Δήλιοι**, the Delians.

Εἵλωτες, Helots, the serfs of the Spartans.

Ἐλλῆνες, Greeks. **Ἐλληνικός**, Grecian; *fem. adj.* **Ἐλλήνις**.

Ἐλλήσποντος, Hellespont or Dardanelles, between the Sea of Marmora and the Aegean.

Ἐρέτρια, a town in the island of Euboea, opposite the north coast of Attica. **Ἐρετριεύς**, an Eretrian.

Ἑρμῆς, *voc.* **Ἑρμῆ**, Hermes, son of Zeus and Maia, the herald of the gods.

Ζεύς, *acc.* **Δία**, *gen.* **Διός**, the greatest of the Greek gods.

Ἡρακλῆς, *voc.* **Ἡράκλεις**, Hercules (Latin Hercules), the greatest of the Greek heroes or demi-gods. He had a famous temple, **Ἡράκλειον**, at Athens.

Θερμοπύλαι, Thermopylae, the pass from Thessaly into southern Greece, where Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans opposed the host of Xerxes and were surrounded.

Θερσίτης, Thersites, one of the Greeks at Troy, famed for his deformity and impudence; punished by Ulysses for his abuse of Agamemnon.

Θῆβαι, Thebes, capital of Boeotia. *οἱ Θῆβαι*, the Thebans.

Θράκη, Thrace, between Macedonia and the Black Sea.

Ικαρίον πέλαγος, the Icarian sea, between Ionia and the Cyclades, so named from Icarus, son of Daedalus, who fell into it.

Ἰωνες, Ionians, dwellers in the cities of Asia Minor colonized by Ionian Greeks.

Ιωνία, the district of the Ionian Greeks.

Καλλικρατίδας, Callicratidas, the Spartan admiral at Arginusae.

Καππαδοκία, Cappadocia, a district east of the kingdom of Lydia.

Κέρκυρα, Corcyra, now Corfu, an island on the west of Greece.

Κιλικία, Cilicia, a district on the south coast of Asia Minor.

Κόρινθος, Corinth, a city in the Peloponnese, at the west of the Isthmus.

Κρόνος, Cronus, the Titan god, father of Zeus, by whom he was dethroned.

Κύκλωπες, Cyclopes, giants who forged the thunderbolts of Zeus in the workshops under Mt. Etna.

Κύπρος, Cyprus, a large island in the east of the Mediterranean, south of Cilicia.

Λακεδαιμών, Lacedaemon, also called Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the south of the Peloponnese. *οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι*, the Lacedaemonians.

Λακωνική, Laconia.

Λέσβος, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor.

Λογίας, title of Apollo.

Λυδοί, the people of Lydia, a country in the west of Asia Minor.

Λύσανδρος, Lysander, the Spartan admiral, who gained the victory at Aegospotami and reduced Athens to submission.

Μέμφις, the capital of Egypt.

Μῆδοι, Medes, a powerful people of Asia, who formed part of the Persian empire after their conquest by Cyrus; often used as an equivalent for Persians. **Μηδίς**, a Median woman. **Μηδικός**, Median.

Μίδας, a king of Phrygia, famous for his great wealth.

Ξέρξης, son of Darius I, king of Persia from 485 to 465 B.C.

Οδυσσεύς, Odysseus or Ulysses, one of the greatest of the Greek warriors at Troy, famous for his long wandering on his return.

Ολυμπία, Olympia, a town in the west of the Peloponnese, where the great games were held.

Ορφεύς, the renowned Thracian minstrel, whose music charmed wild beasts and even trees and rocks.

Παρνασός, Parnassus, a mountain near Delphi, the abode of Apollo and the Muses.

Πειραιεύς, *acc.* **Πειραιᾶ**, *gen.*

Πειραιῶς, Piraeus, the port of Athens, connected with the city by the Long Walls.

Πελοπόννησος, the Peloponnesian, the part of Greece that is south of the Isthmus of Corinth. **οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι**, the Peloponnesians; often used for the Lacedaemonians and their allies.

Πέρσης, *plur.* **Πέρσαι**, a Persian.

Πλάταια or **Πλαταιά**, a city of Boeotia near the border of Attica. **Πλαταιάσιν**, at Plataea. **οἱ Πλαταιῆς**, *gen.* **Πλαταιῶν**, the Plataeans.

Πυθία, the Pythian, or Delphian, priestess, who pronounced the oracles of Apollo at Delphi.

Σάμος, a large island in the Aegean, near Ephesus.

Σάρδεις, Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Σικουών, Sicyon, a city in the Peloponnese, north-west of Corinth.

Σόλων, a renowned Athenian legislator; one of the seven Wise Men.

Σούνιον, Sunium, a promontory at the extreme south of Attica.

Σπάρτη, Sparta, the capital of Laconia. **Σπαρτιάτης**, a

true-born Spartan, a descendant of the Dorian conquerors.	settlement in the south of Italy.
Σωκράτης , the philosopher, the friend of Xenophon and Plato. He lived from 469 to 399 B.C.	Τραπεζοῦς , <i>acc.</i> Τραπεζοῦντα, Trapezus, now Trebizond; a Greek settlement on the southern shore of the Black Sea.
Ταινάρος , Taenarus, the most southern promontory of Laconia.	Φοῖβος , Phoebus or Apollo.
Τάρας , Tarentum, a Greek	Χίος , an island in the Aegean off the coast of Ionia.

VOCABULARY

Unless marked otherwise, nouns in *-os* are masculine and nouns in *-a* are feminine. The gender of nouns in *-η* and in *-ov* is not marked. The stems of consonant nouns are given except those of neuters in *-a* and in *-os*.

The part of speech is given after all prepositions; it is not given after other words except for some special reason.

Tenses of compound verbs will be found in the Vocabulary usually under the simple forms.

ἀγαθός, good.	ἀδικέω, injure.
ἄγαλμα, <i>n.</i> , image, statue.	ἀδίκημα, <i>n.</i> , wrong, violent act, crime.
ἄγανκτέω, am angry; am displeased at (<i>dat.</i>).	ἀδικία, injustice.
ἄγαπάω, love.	ἀδικος, unjust; <i>adv.</i> ἀδίκως, unjustly.
ἄγγεῖον, vessel.	ἀδύνατος, impossible.
ἄγγελλω (<i>aor.</i> ἤγγειλα), report, tell.	ἄδω, sing.
ἄγγελος, messenger.	ἀεί, always; <i>after the article</i> , from time to time.
ἄγείρω, collect, muster.	ἀθάνατος, immortal.
ἄγνοέω, do not know, do not recognize.	ἀθλητής, athlete.
ἀγορά, market, market-place, place of assembly.	ἀθροίζω, collect, muster.
ἄγριος, wild, fierce.	ἀθρόσ, gathered, in a body.
ἄγροικος, boor.	ἀθυμία, despondency.
ἄγρος, field, land.	αἰγιαλός, sea-shore, beach.
ἄγω (<i>aor.</i> ἤγαγον), lead, bring; <i>imperat.</i> ᄁγε, come.	αἰδώς (<i>dat.</i> αἰδοῖ), <i>f.</i> , modesty.
ἄγών (<i>st.</i> ἄγων), <i>m.</i> , contest, games.	αἰθρία, clear sky.
ἄγωνίζομαι, struggle, fight, compete.	αἴθω, burn.
ἄδεια, safe conduct, pardon.	αἶξ (<i>st.</i> αἴγι-), <i>c.</i> , goat.
ἄδελφος, brother.	αἵρεσις, <i>f.</i> , choice.
	αἱρέω (<i>aor. act.</i> εἴλον, <i>aor. pass.</i> ἤγρέθην), take, catch; <i>mid.</i> choose.
	αἴρω, raise.

αἰσθάνομαι (<i>aor.</i> ἥσθόμην), perceive.	ἀλμυρός, brackish.
αἰσχρός, disgraceful.	ἀλογίστως, thoughtlessly.
αἰσχύνομαι, am ashamed.	ἀλφίτα (<i>n. plur.</i>), barley meal.
αἰτέω, ask, beg.	ἀλώπηξ (<i>st. ἀλωπεκ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , fox.
αἴτιά, cause, blame.	ἀλωσις, <i>f.</i> , capture.
αἴτιος responsible for (<i>gen.</i>).	ἄμα, <i>adv.</i> , at the same time; <i>prep. w. dat.</i> , together with, at the same time as.
αἰχμάλωτος, prisoner.	ἄμαξα, waggon.
ἀκολουθέω (<i>dat.</i>), follow.	ἀμαρτάνω (<i>fut.</i> ἀμαρτήσομαι, <i>aor.</i> ἡμαρτον), miss, go wrong.
ἀκολουθος, attendant.	ἀμαρτία, fault.
ἀκούω (<i>perf.</i> ἀκήκοα), hear (<i>acc. or gen.</i>).	ἀμαχος, impregnable.
ἄκρα, promontory.	ἀμείνων, <i>comp. of ἀγαθός</i> , better.
ἀκροθίνιον, first fruits (<i>of spoil</i>).	ἀμελέω (<i>gen.</i>), neglect, overlook.
ἀκρόπολις, <i>f.</i> , citadel, acropolis.	ἀμελῆς, <i>acc.</i> ἀμέλητα, careless, indifferent.
ἄκρος, highest, outermost; τὸ ἄκρον, the height, summit.	ἀμύνω, keep off, aid (<i>dat.</i>); <i>mid.</i> , defend myself.
ἀκρωτήριον, promontory.	ἀμφί, <i>prep. w. acc.</i> , about.
ἄκτις (<i>st. ἄκτιν-</i>), <i>f.</i> , ray.	ἀμφίβολος, attacked on both sides.
ἄκων, unwilling.	ἀμφότεροι, both.
ἀλεκτρυών (<i>st. ἀλεκτρυν-</i>), <i>m.</i> , cock.	ἀμφοτέρων, on both sides.
ἀλήθεια, truth.	ἄν (1) marks the apodosis of a conditional sentence, (2) follows pronouns and conjunctions with the subj.
ἀληθής, true.	ἄνα-βαίνω, go up, mount.
ἀλις, <i>adv.</i> , enough.	ἄνα-βάλλω, put off; often in mid.
ἀλίσκομαι (<i>aor.</i> ἔάλων or ἥλων), am taken.	ἄνα-βιβάζω, take up, bring up, mount, put up (<i>on horse-back</i>).
ἀλκιμος, brave.	ἄνα-βιώσκομαι (<i>aor. indic.</i> ἀνεβίων, <i>aor. partic.</i> ἀναβιούσις), come to life again.
ἀλλά, but.	ἄνα-βλέπω, look up.
ἀλλαγή, change.	ἄναγκάζω, compel.
ἀλλήλους (<i>no nom.</i>), each other.	
ἄλλος, -η, -ο, other, another; <i>adv.</i> ἄλλῃ, elsewhere, another way; ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, in different directions.	
ἄλλοτε, at another time, before this.	
ἄλλως, otherwise, in other respects.	

ἀναγκαῖος, necessary, fated.
 ἀνάγκη, necessity.
 ἀνάγραπτος, recorded, registered.
ἀν-άγω, put out to sea (*trans.*);
 mid., put out to sea (*in-trans.*).
ἀναγωγή, a putting out to sea.
ἀνα-δείκνυμι, hold up, display.
ἀνάθημα, *n.*, offering.
ἀναιδῆς, shameless, immodest.
ἀναιρεσις, *f.*, recovery (*for burial*).
ἀν-αιρέω (*aor. ἀνεῖλον*), take up,
 destroy, kill; answer (*of oracles*); *mid.*, take up
 (*especially of dead bodies for burial*), recover, save.
ἀναισχυτία, shamelessness.
ἀναιτίος, blameless.
ἀνα-καλέω, recall.
ἀνα-κόπτω (*aor. pass. ἀνεκόπην*),
 beat back.
ἀνα-κράζω (*aor. ἀνέκραγον*),
 shout out.
ἀνα-κρούω, push back; *mid.*,
 back water.
ἀνακωχή, armistice.
ἀνα-λαμβάνω, take up, take,
 recover.
ἀναλίσκω, spend, kill.
ἀνα-μιμήσκομαι, remember.
ἀναμφισβήτητος, indisputable.
ἀνα-παύω, give rest to, relieve,
 stop, hinder; *mid.*, rest.
ἀνα-πέμπω, send up.
ἀνα-πέτομαι (*fut. ἀναπτήσομαι*),
 fly up, fly away.
ἀνα-στενάζω, groan.
ἀνα-στρέφω, turn back.
ἀνα-τίθημι, dedicate.
ἀνα-τρέφω, feed up.

ἀνα-φαίνω, display; *pass. (aor. ἀνεφάνην)*, come into sight,
 appear.
ἀνα-φρονέω, recover senses.
ἀνα-χωρέω, withdraw, retreat.
ἀναχώρησις, *f.*, retreat, retirement.
ἀνδραποδίζω, enslave.
ἀνδράποδον, slave.
ἀνδρεία, courage.
ἀνδρεῖος, brave.
ἄν-ειμι, go up.
ἀν-ἔλκω, draw up.
ἀνεμός, wind.
ἀνευ, *prep. w. gen.*, without.
ἀν-ευρίσκω, find, discover.
ἀν-έχω, hold up, support; *mid.*,
 endure.
ἀνήρ (*st. ἀνδρ-*), man, husband.
ἀνθρώπειος, belonging to man;
 τὰ ἀνθρώπεια, human affairs.
ἀνθρώπινος, human.
ἀνθρωπός, man (*often as a general term, including all human beings*).
ἀνιάω, hurt.
ἀν-ίστημι, *trans. tenses*, raise up;
 intrans. tenses and mid., rise, stand up.
ἀν-ίσχω, rise (*of the sun*).
ἄνοδος, *f.*, way up.
ἀνόρτος, senseless, foolish.
ἀν-οίγω (*imperf. ἀνέψων, aor. ἀνέψξα, perf. pass. ἀνέψγματι*), open.
ἀν-ορθόω, put back.
ἀντ-αἰτέω, ask in return.
ἀντ-αν-άγω (*act. and mid.*), put to sea against.
ἀντ-εῖπον (*aor. with no present in use*), reply.

- ἀντέχω**, hold out, endure.
ἀντί, prep. w. gen., instead of.
ἀντιγράφω, write in reply.
ἀντικρυς, adv., straight on.
ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, lay hold of (gen.).
ἀντίον, prep. w. gen., opposite.
ἀντιπαρατάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in opposition.
ἀντιπαταγέω (dat.), drown (a noise).
ἀντιστροφεύομαι, encamp against (dat.).
ἀντίστροφος, corresponding.
ἀντιτάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in opposition.
ἀνυπόδητος, barefoot.
ἄνω, adv., above, up; ἐν τῷ ἄνω, above.
ἄνωθεν, from above, above.
ἄξια, due, desert.
ἄξιολογος, remarkable, important.
ἄξιος, worthy, worth (gen.); adv. **ἄξιως**, worthily, in a manner worthy.
ἄξιώς, claim, ask, think right.
ἄξιωμα, n., esteem, repute.
ἄοιδός, singer.
ἀπαγγέλλω, report.
ἀπαγορεύω, forbid.
ἀπάγω, lead away, take off.
ἀπαιτέω, ask back.
ἀπαλλάσσω or -αλλάττω, set free, relieve; *intrans.* (perf. **ἀπήλλαχα**), get or come off; pass. (aor. **ἀπηλλάγην**), am rid of (gen.), go away.
ἀπαντάω, meet (dat.).
ἄπας, all.
ἀπάτη, deceit.
ἀπειλέω, threaten.
- ἀπειμι** (*εἰμι*), am away, am absent.
ἀπειμι (*εἰμι*), go away.
ἀπειρος, inexperienced, unacquainted with (gen.).
ἀπελαύνω, drive away, march away.
ἀπερύκω, keep off, keep away.
ἀπέρχομαι, go away, depart.
ἀπεχθάνομαι (aor. **ἀπηχθόμην**), incur hatred (dat.).
ἀπέχω, am distant.
ἀπιστέω (dat.), disbelieve, distrust.
ἀπιστος, distrustful.
ἀπό, prep. w. gen., from.
ἀποβαίνω (aor. **ἀπέβην**, perf. **ἀποβέβηκα**), happen, result, prove true; disembark.
ἀποβάλλω, throw away, lose.
ἀπόβασις, f., landing.
ἀποβλέπω, look away (*from everything else at one*), stare.
ἀποδείκνυμι, show, prove, appoint.
ἀποδέω, lack (gen.).
ἀποδιδράσκω, run away.
ἀποδίδωμι, give back, pay.
ἀποθνήσκω, die.
ἀποθύω, sacrifice.
ἀποοικοδομέω, wall up, barricade.
ἀποκινέω, shrink from (acc.).
ἀποκόπτω, cut off.
ἀποκρίνομαι, answer.
ἀποκρύομαι, repel.
ἀποκτείνω, kill.
ἀπολαμβάνω, take back, get back, cut off.
ἀπολείπω, leave.
ἀπόδλυμι (aor. act. **ἀπώλεσα**, aor. mid. **ἀπώλόμην**), de-

στρογγένεια, plead in defense.	ἀπωθέω (aor. partic. ἀπώσας), push off.
ἀπόλωλα, perish.	ἀργύριον, money.
ἀπολογέομαι, plead in defense.	ἀργυροῦς, of silver.
ἀπολύνω, acquit.	ἀρέσκω (acc. or dat.), please.
ἀποπέμπω, send away.	ἀρετή, virtue.
ἀποπίπτω, fall off.	ἀριθμέω, count.
ἀποπλέω, sail away, sail back.	ἀριστάω, have breakfast.
ἀπορέω, doubt, am perplexed.	ἀριστερός, adj., left (<i>hand</i>).
ἀπορία, difficulty, perplexity, want.	εἰς ἀριστεράν, to the left. ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς, on the left.
ἀπόρος, impossible.	ἀριστον, breakfast.
ἀπορρίπτω, cast out.	ἀριστοποιέομαι, get breakfast.
ἀπορχέομαι, lose by dancing, dance away.	ἀριστος, superl. of ἀγαθός, best.
ἀποσημαίνω, allude.	ἀρκτοῦρος, Arcturus (<i>the constellation</i>).
ἀποστόματι (perf. ἀποσέσηπτα), lose by mortification.	ἀρνεῖος, of the lamb.
ἀποσπένδω, make a drink-offering.	ἄρρην, male.
ἀπόστασις, f., revolt.	ἄρτος, loaf.
ἀποστέλλω (aor. ἀπέστειλα), send.	ἀρχαῖος, ancient.
ἀποστροφή, refuge, resort.	ἀρχή, beginning, rule, sovereignty.
ἀποτέμνω (aor. ἀπέτεμον), cut off.	ἀρχηγός, leader.
ἀπότομος, precipitous.	ἄρχω (gen.), command, rule, begin; am in command;
ἀποτρέπω, trans., turn back; mid. intrans., turn back.	mid., begin (<i>followed by infin. or gen.</i>).
ἀποφαίνω, prove.	ἄρχων (pres. partic. of ἄρχω), ruler, commander. <i>At Athens, οἱ Ἀρχοτες, Archons (the chief magistrates, nine in number).</i>
ἀποφεύγω, escape.	ἀσέβεια, impiety.
ἀποχώνυμι (aor. ἀπέχωσα), block up.	ἀσελγής, outrageous.
ἀποχρέω, withdraw, retreat.	ἀσεληνος, moonless.
ἀποψύχω, die.	ἀσθένεια, weakness.
ἀπράγμων, unemployed, quiet.	ἀσθενής, weak.
ἀπρακτος, unsuccessful.	ἄσιτος, without food.
ἀπροσδόκητος, unexpected; adv. ἀπροσδοκήτως, unexpectedly.	ἀσκέω, train.
ἀπτω, set on fire.	ἀσκός, wine-skin.
	ἀσμενέστατα (superl. adv. of ἀσμενος), most gladly.

ἀσμενος, glad, <i>to be rendered by the adv.</i> gladly.	ἀφίημι (aor. act. ἀφῆκα, aor. inf. ἀφέναι), let go, let alone, throw.
ἀσπάζομαι, embrace.	ἀφ-ικένομαι (aor. ἀφικόμην, perf. ἀφίγμαι), come.
ἀσπάλαθος, thorn-bush.	ἀφίξις, f., arrival.
ἀσπίς, f., shield.	ἀφλαστα, plur., the stern of a ship (<i>with its ornaments</i>).
ἀστακτί, adv. in floods.	ἄφρων, out of one's senses.
ἀστεῖος, witty.	ἄφωνος, dumb.
ἀστραπή, lightning.	ἄχθομαι, am grieved, am vexed.
ἀστυ, n., city, town.	ἄχρειος, useless.
ἀσφάλεια, safety.	ἄχρηστος, useless.
ἀσφαλής, safe.	
ἀτιμάζω, dishonour.	
ἀτμίζω, steam.	
ἀτραπός, f., path.	
ἀτριβής, pathless.	
αδ̄, on the other hand.	
αδ̄θις, again.	
αἰλειος, belonging to the court; αὐλ. θύρα, house door.	
αὐλέω, play on the flute, play (generally, e.g. on a horn).	βαδην, adv., step by step, at a walk.
αὐλητής, flute-player.	βαδίζω, walk.
αὐλητρίς, flute-girl.	βαίνω (aor. indic. ἔβην, aor. infin. βῆναι, perf. indic. βέβηκα), go.
αὐξάνω, increase (<i>trans.</i>); pass., grow.	βαλανεῖον, bath.
αὐτίκα, forthwith.	βαλλάντιον, purse.
αὐτόθεν, then and there.	βάλλω (aor. act. ἔβαλον, aor. pass. ἐβλήθην, perf. pass. βέβλημαι), throw, hurl, pelt.
αὐτόθι, there.	βαρβαρικός, native.
αὐτοκράτωρ, independent, plenipotentiary.	βαρβαρός, barbarian (i.e. not Greek).
αὐτόν, for ἑαυτόν, himself (<i>reflexive</i>).	βάρος, n., weight, weariness.
αὐτός, -ή, -ό, self; <i>in oblique cases</i> , him, her, it; δ αὐτός or αὐτός, the same.	βαρύνω, weigh down, weary.
αὐτοῦ, here, there.	βασίλειον or βασίλεια (plur.), palace.
αὐχνός, squalor, dirt.	βασιλεύς, king.
ἀφ-αιρέω, take away.	βασιλεύω, reign, am king of (gen.).
ἀφανής, unseen.	βεβαίως, surely, certainly.
ἀφανίζω, hide from sight; pass., disappear.	βέλος, n., missile.
ἀφθονος, plentiful.	βελτιον, compar. adv. of ἀγαθός, better.
	βελτιστος, superl. of ἀγαθός, best.
	βῆμα, n., platform.

βία, force; **βίᾳ,** in spite of (*gen.*).
βιάζομαι, carry by force, force
 a way.

βίατος, violent, overbearing.
βιβάζω (*fut.* βιβᾶ, *aor.* ἐβί-
 βασα), make to go.

βίος, life.

βιοτεύω, live.

βλέπω, look.

βοάω, call out, cry, shout.

βοή, shout.

βοήθεια, help.

βοηθέω (*dat.*), help, come to the
 rescue.

βοηθός, helping, helpful.

βουλεύω, resolve; am a member
 of the **βουλή** (*Council of*
Five Hundred at Athens);
mid., deliberate,

βουλομαι (*imperf.* ἡβουλόμην or
 ἐβουλόμην), wish.

βοῦς, c., cow, bull, ox.

βραδύς, slow.

βραδύτερον, *compar.* *adv.* of
 βραδύς, slower.

βραχύς, short; *adv.* βραχέως.
 shortly.

βροντή, thunder.

βρόχος, noose.

βρώσις, f., eating.

βωμός, altar.

γαμβρός, brother-in-law.

γαμέω (*fut.* γαμῶ), marry.

γάμος, marriage, wedding;
 often in plur.

γάρ, for.

γαστήρ (*st.* γαστερ-, *gen.* γα-
 στρός), f., belly.

γε, at least, at any rate.

γελάω (*fut.* γελάσομαι, *aor.*
 ἐγέλασα), laugh.

γέλως (*st.* γελωτ-), m., laughter.

γελωτοποίος, buffoon.

γενεά, family, descent.

γένεσις, f., birth.

γενναῖος, noble, high-minded.

γένος, n., family, race, genera-
 tion.

γέρρον, oblong shield.

γέρων (*st.* γεροντ-), old man, old.

γεωργέω, work on a farm.

γῆ, land.

γῆδιον, plot of land.

γίγνομαι (*fut.* γενήσομαι, *aor.*
 ἐγένομην, *perf.* γέγονα and
 γεγένημαι), am born, become,
 am made, am, happen.

γιγνώσκω (*aor.* ἔγνων, *aor.*
 partic. γνούς, *perf.* ἔγνωκα),
 learn, understand, know.

γνώμη, mind, opinion, decision.

γνωρίζω, recognize.

γονεύς, parent.

γόνυ (*st.* γονατ-), n., knee,
 joint.

γράμμα, n., letter (*of alphabet*);
 plur., letter, epistle.

γραφή, writing, document.

γυμνικός, gymnastic, athletic.

γυμνός, naked, unclad.

γυνή (*st.* γυναικ-), woman, wife.

δαιμόνιος, wonderful.

δαίμων (*st.* δαιμον-), m., fate,
 destiny.

δάκρυ, n., tear.

δακρύω, weep.

δακτύλιος, ring.

δάκτυλος, finger, toe.

δαρεικός, daric (*a Persian gold*
coin).

δασμός, tribute.

δασύς, bushy.

δέ, but, and.	δημοσιόω, confiscate.
δεῖ, <i>impers.</i> , it is necessary, it is right.	δήπου, of course, I think.
δεῖδω (<i>perf. partic.</i> δεδώς), fear.	διά, <i>prep.</i> <i>w. acc.</i> , on account of, for the sake of; <i>w. gen.</i> , through, by means of, at an interval of.
δείκνυμι, show, point out.	δια-βαίνω, cross.
δειλός, cowardly.	δια-βάλλω, slander.
δεινός, terrible, strange, alarming; <i>followed by infin.</i> , wonderful at, great at.	διάβασις, <i>f.</i> , crossing, passage.
δειπνέω, dine.	διαβατός, fordable.
δεῖπνον, dinner.	δια-βιβάζω, carry across.
δειπνοποιέομαι, have dinner.	διαβολή, charge, slander.
δέκα, ten.	δι-άγω, pass, spend; live.
δεκάκις, ten times.	δια-δίδωμι, distribute.
δέκατος, tenth.	δια-δικάζω, give judgment.
δελφίς (<i>st. δελφω-</i>), <i>m.</i> , dolphin.	δια-κινδυνεύω, run all risks.
δεξιός, <i>adj.</i> , right (<i>hand</i>); ἐν δεξιᾷ or ἐκ δεξιῶς, on the right; εἰς δεξιάν, to the right.	δια-κλάω, break in pieces.
δέομαι (<i>gen.</i>), need, ask.	δια-κομίζω, carry over.
δέος, <i>n.</i> , fear.	διακονέω, serve.
δέρμα, <i>n.</i> , hide, skin.	δια-κόπτω, cut through.
δεσμωτήριον, prison.	διακόσιοι, two hundred.
δεσπότης, master.	δια-κωλύω, prevent.
δεῦρο, hither.	δια-λαγχάνω, divide by lot.
δευτεραῖος, <i>adj.</i> , on the second day.	δια-λέγομαι (<i>aor.</i> διελέχθην), converse (<i>dat.</i>).
δεύτερος, second; τὸ δεύτερον, a second time.	διάλυσις, <i>f.</i> , breaking up, ending.
δέχομαι, receive.	δια-λύω, break up, put an end to; <i>pass.</i> , disperse.
δέω, bind.	δι-αμαρτάνω (<i>gen.</i>), miss, fail in.
δή, indeed, so, then (<i>giving emphasis, but often not actually translated</i>).	δια-νοέομαι, purpose, resolve.
δῆλος, clear, evident.	διάνοια, purpose, intent.
δηλώ, make clear, tell, state.	διάπειρα, experiment.
δημαγωγός, leading the people; ἀνὴρ δημαγωγός, a popular leader.	δια-πέμπω, send across, send about, send round.
δῆμος, people.	δια-πλέω, sail across.
δημοσίᾳ, by act of the state, at the public charge.	δια-πράσσω or -πράττω, finish, settle.
	διαρ-ρίπτω, throw about.
	δια-σκεδάνυμι (<i>aor.</i> διεσκέδασα, <i>perf. pass. partic.</i> διεσκέδασμένος), scatter, disband.

δια-σκευάζομαι, prepare, get ready.

δια-σκοπέω, consider well.

δια-τελέω, finish, continue (*often with a partic. attached to it*).

δια-τίθημι, arrange, dispose.

δια-τρίβω, spend time, live, stay.

διαφέρω, differ from (*gen.*).

δια-φεύγω, escape.

δια-φθείρω, ruin, destroy.

διάφορος (*dat.*), at variance with, at enmity with.

δια-φυλάσσω or -φυλάττω, keep carefully.

διδάσκαλος, teacher.

διδάσκω, teach.

δίδωμι (*aor. act.* ἔδωκα, *perf. pass.* δέδομαι), offer, give.

δί-ειμι (εἰμι), go through.

δι-είργω, separate.

δι-έξ-ειμι (εἰμι), will relate.

δι-εξ-έρχομαι, go through, recount in full, play to the end.

δι-έρχομαι, go through.

δι-έχω, am apart.

δι-ηγέομαι, relate.

δι-ήκω, go through, go along.

δι-ίστημι, *intrans. tenses*, part, separate.

δίκαιος, just; τὸ δίκαιον, justice.

δικαστήριον, court of justice.

δικαστής, judge.

δίκελλο, mattock, spade.

δίκη, justice, punishment, trial; δίκην δοῦναι, to be punished.

δίκροτος, with two banks of oars manned.

διό, wherefore.

δίοδος, *f.*, thoroughfare.

δι-ορύσσω, dig through.

διότι, because.

δις, twice.

διφθέρα, leather, hide, leather coat.

δίφρος, seat, couch.

δίχα, *adv.*, at variance, divided.

διψάω, am thirsty.

δίψος, *n.*, thirst.

διώκω, pursue.

δοκέω (*aor.* ἐδοξα), seem, think; *impers.* δοκεῖ, it seems, it seems good, it is determined.

δόκιμος, notable, in high position.

δόλιχος, long course.

δόλος, treachery.

δόξα, expectation.

δοράτιον, short spear.

δόρυ (*st.* δορατ-, *dat.* δορι), *n.*, spear.

δορυφόρεω, attend as a body-guard.

δορυφόρος, spear-bearing, one of a body-guard.

δουλεύω, am a slave.

δοῦλος, slave.

δοῦπος, noise.

δράω, do.

δρόμος, running, race-course.

δύναμαι (*imperf.* ἤδυνάμην or ἤδυνάμην, *aor.* ἤδυνηθην or ἤδυνηθην), am able.

δύναμις, *f.*, power.

δυνατός, able, powerful; possible. κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, to the best of one's ability.

δύνω, set.

δύο, two.

δύσθυμος, desponding, melancholy.

δυσμή, usually in plur., setting.

δυσπρόσοδος, difficult of approach.

δυστυχής, unfortunate.

δώδεκα, twelve.

δωμάτιον, bed-room.

δωρέομαι, give.

δῶρον, gift.

ἐάν, if.

ἔαρ (dat. ἡρι), n., spring.

ἴαυτόν, himself (reflexive).

ἴάω (imperf. εἴων), allow.

ἴβδομήκοντα, seventy.

ἴβδομος, seventh.

ἔγείρω, rouse.

ἔγ-κατα-λείπω, leave behind in.

ἔγ-γράφω, write in.

ἔγγύς, adv. and prep. w. gen., near, near to.

ἔγ-καλύπτω, wrap.

ἔγ-κείμαι, lie in.

ἔγ-κρούω, hammer in.

ἔγχειρίδιον, dagger.

ἔγ-χωρέω, give room; *impers.*

ἔγχωρεῖ, there is time, it is possible.

ἔγώ, I.

ἔγωγε, I at least.

ἔδαφος, n., base, level of the ground.

ἔδαλια, plur., rowing benches.

ἔθελοντής, volunteer.

ἔθελω (aor. ἔθέλησα), wish, am willing.

ἔθνος, n., nation.

ἔθος, n., habit.

εἰ, if.

ἔδορ (used as aor. of ὄράω), saw.

εἰκάζω, conjecture, infer.

εἴκοσι, twenty.

εἰκότως, reasonably, naturally.

εἰκών (st. εἰκον-), f., portrait.

εἰμί, am.

εἴμι (imperf. ὢει, imperat. ὢθε), go (pres. indic. having a fut. sense).

εἴπερ, if indeed.

εἴπον (used as aor. of λέγω), said, spoke, ordered (dat.).

εἴργω, repel, drive back, stop from.

εἱρεσία, rowing, beating (of wings).

εἱρημα (used as perf. pass. of λέγω), have been said.

εἱρήνη, peace.

εἰς or εἰς, to, into, for.

εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.

εἰσ-άγω, bring in.

εἰσαεί, for ever.

εἰσ-ακοντίζω, hurl javelins.

εἰσ-βαίνω, embark.

εἰσ-βιβάζω, put on board.

εἰσ-ειμι, go in.

εἰσ-έρχομαι, come in, go in.

εἰσ-κομίζω, introduce.

εἰσ-νέω, swim to.

εἰσδοσ, f., way in, entrance.

εἰσομαι (fut. of οἶδα), shall know.

εἰσ-πίπτω, fall into, rush into.

εἰσπλους, sailing in, entrance of a harbour.

εἰσ-φέρω, bring in.

εἴτα, then, next.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or.

εἰωθα, am accustomed.

ἐκ, (before a vowel) ἐξ, prep. w. gen., out of, from, in consequence of.

ἕκαστος, each.

ἕκάστοτε, on each occasion, at any time.

ἕκάτερος, each of two.

ἕκατέρωθεν, on both sides of. ἕκατόμβη, hecatomb, offering of a hundred beasts.

ἕκατόν, a hundred.

ἔκ-βαίνω, go out, disembark.

ἔκ-βάλλω, cast out.

ἔγυονον, offspring, young.

ἔκ-δέρω, scourge.

ἔκδυσις, f., way out.

ἔκει, there.

ἔκειθεν, thence.

ἔκεινος, η, -ο, he, she, it; that.

ἔκεισε, thither.

ἕκκαιδεκα, sixteen.

ἔκκλησία, meeting, assembly; especially, at Athens, the assembly of the whole body of citizens for legislation.

ἔκ-κολάπτω, erase.

ἔκ-κομιζω, carry out (to safety).

ἔκ-λέγω, choose.

ἔκ-λείπω, leave, abandon.

ἔκ-πέμπω, send out.

ἔκ-πηδάω, jump out.

ἔκ-πίνω, drink to the end, drain.

ἔκ-πλέω, sail out.

ἔκ-πλήσσω, scare, frighten.

ἔκπλους, passage out, outlet (from a harbour).

ἔκ-πολιορκέω, take by siege or blockade, force to surrender.

ἔκ-τείνω, stretch out, prolong.

ἔκ-τυφλόω, blind.

ἔκ-φέρω, carry out, carry to land.

ἔκ-χέω, pour out.

ἔκών, willing.

ἔλαιον, olive oil.

ἔλασσον or ἔλαττων, less, smaller; plur. fewer.

ἔλαύνω (aor. ἤλασα), drive, drive on.

ἔλαφρῶς, nimbly.

ἔλεγειον, couplet (*hexameter and pentameter*).

ἔλέγχω, refute, convict, prove.

ἔλευθερία, freedom.

ἔλευθερος, -ον, noble.

ἔλευθερος, free.

ἔλευθερώω, make free, free.

ἔλευθερώσις, f., freeing, freedom.

ἔλκω (aor. εἴλκυσα), drag, haul.

ἔλληνίζω, speak Greek.

ἔλπίζω, hope, expect.

ἔλπις (st. ἐλπιδ-), f., hope, expectation.

ἔμ-βάλλω, *trans.*, throw in, thrust in, lay on, inflict; *intrans.*, enter (as an enemy), run against, ram (of ships), flow into.

ἔμέω, am sick.

ἔμμένω, abide by (dat.).

ἔμός, my.

ἔμ-πίπρημι (aor. ἐνέπρησα), set on fire, burn.

ἔμ-πίπτω, fall on (dat.).

ἔμπινον, alive.

ἔμποδών, adv., in the way.

ἔμπροσθεν, adv. and prep. w. gen., in front, in front of.

ἔμ-φράσσω or ἔμφράττω, block up.

ἔν, prep. w. dat., in, on.

ἔν-άγω, incite.

ἔναιμος, having blood.

ἔναντιος, opposite, adverse.

ἔνατος, ninth.

ἔνδεκα, eleven.

ἐν-διαιτάματι, live in.	ἐξ-απατάω, deceive.
ἐν-δίδωμι, allow, concede, give in, yield to.	ἐξαπίνης, suddenly.
ἐνδον, within, at home.	ἐξ-αρνέοματι, deny.
ἐν-δύω (<i>aor. partic. ἐνδύς</i>), put on; <i>mid.</i> , wear, am dressed in.	ἐξ-ειμι, go out.
ἐν-ειμι, am in.	ἐξ-ελαύω, drive out, drive away.
ἐνεκα, <i>prep. w. gen.</i> , on account of, as regards.	ἐξ-εργάζοματι, complete.
ἐνενήκοντα, ninety.	ἐξ-έρχοματι, go out.
ἐνενηκοστός, ninetieth.	ἐξ-εστι, <i>impers.</i> , it is allowed.
ἐνέός, deaf and dumb.	ἐξ-ευρίσκω, find.
ἐνεργος, active.	ἐξ-γέοματι, explain, relate.
ἐν-έχω, hold fast.	ἐξήκοντα, sixty.
ἐνθα, there, thereupon.	ἐξ-ισόω, make equal.
ἐνθαπερ, where.	ἐξόδος, <i>f.</i> , way out.
ἐνθένδε, hence.	ἐξω, <i>adv. and prep. w. gen.</i> , outside; τὰ ἔξω, the outside.
ἐν-θυμέοματι, lay to heart, reflect.	ἐξωθεν, from without, outside.
ἐνίστε, sometimes.	ἴσικα (<i>pluperf. ἐώκη</i>), seem, am like (<i>dat.</i>); <i>impers.</i> , it seems.
ἐννέα, nine.	ἴστραίω, keep festival, keep holiday.
ἐν-νοέω, consider, reflect.	ἐπ-αγγέλλω, announce, command; <i>mid.</i> , offer, promise.
ἐν-οχλέω, trouble, annoy.	ἐπ-άγω, call in, lead on; <i>mid.</i> , call in (<i>as allies</i>).
ἐνταῦθα, there, thereupon.	ἐπ-αινέω, praise.
ἐν-τέλλω, enjoin, command.	ἐπ-αίρω, lift up, incite, encourage.
ἐντεῦθεν, thence, thereupon.	ἐπ-αισχύνοματι, am ashamed.
ἐντός, <i>adv. and prep. w. gen.</i> , within.	ἐπαλξις, <i>f.</i> , battlement.
ἐξ, see ἐκ.	ἐπάναγκες, <i>adv.</i> , by necessity.
ἐξ, six.	ἐπ-ανα-φέρω, bring back.
ἐξ-αγγέλλω, report.	ἐπεί, when, since.
ἐξ-άγω, lead out, bring out.	ἐπείγω, urge on; <i>mid.</i> , hasten, hurry.
ἐξαιρέτος, removable.	ἐπειδάν, when, whenever.
ἐξαιρέτος, excepted, exceptional.	ἐπειδή, when, since.
ἐξαιφῆς, suddenly.	ἐπ-ειμι (<i>εἰμί</i>), am on.
ἐξακισχύλιοι, six thousand.	ἐπ-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), advance, come on, follow; attack (<i>dat.</i>).
ἐξακόσιοι, six hundred.	
ἐξ-ἀλλοματι (<i>aor. ἐξηλάμην</i>), leap away, leap aside.	
ἐξ-ανα-χωρέω, back out of (<i>acc.</i>).	

- ἐπειτα, then, afterwards.
 ἐπ-έρχομαι, attack (*acc.* or *dat.*).
 ἐπ-ερωτάω, ask.
 ἐπερώτησις, *f.*, question.
 ἐπ-έχω, *trans.* and *intrans.*, stop, stay, wait.
 ἐπ-ηρόμην (*aor.* without *Attic present*), ask further.
 ἐπί, *prep.* *w. acc.*, to, on to, against, for; *gen.*, on, towards, in the time of; *dat.*, on, at, for the purpose of, after, on condition of.
 ἐπι-βαίνω (*gen.*), go on, set foot on.
 ἐπι-βάλλω, throw on, strike against.
 ἐπι-βιβάζω, put on board.
 ἐπι-βοάω, call upon.
 ἐπι-βοηθέω, come in support.
 ἐπιβολή, layer.
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot, plan.
 ἐπι-γίγνομαι, am born after, follow, fall upon.
 ἐπι-γράφω, inscribe; *also mid.*
 ἐπι-δίδωμι, give readily.
 ἐπιεικής, fit, capable.
 ἐπι-θυμέω, desire (*gen.*).
 ἐπι-καλέω, appeal to; *mid.*, invite, summon.
 ἐπί-κειμαι (*dat.*), lie off, press upon, assail.
 ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι, send message by a herald.
 ἐπικουρία, help.
 ἐπι-κρατέω (*gen.*), become master of, take.
 ἐπι-κύπτω, stoop down.
 ἐπι-λαμβάνω, take besides, seize, surprise; *mid.*, lay hold of (*gen.*).
 ἐπι-λανθάνομαι (*perf. partic.* ἐπιλελήσμένος), forget (*gen.*).
 ἐπι-λείπω, fail.
 ἐπιμάχος, assailable.
 ἐπι-μελέτομαι (*gen.*), have charge of, take care of, manage.
 ἐπίνειον, port.
 ἐπι-νοέω, devise.
 ἐπίορκος, perjurer.
 ἐπι-πίπτω, fall on, fall.
 ἐπι-πλέω, sail against.
 ἐπιπλόως, sailing against, attack.
 ἐπίπονος, troublesome, wearisome,
 ἐπι-σκευάζω, repair.
 ἐπι-σκοπέω, investigate.
 ἐπι-σπέρχω, urge on.
 ἐπίσταμαι (*imperf.* ἡπιστάμιν), know, understand, am acquainted with; *followed by infin.*, know how.
 ἐπιστάτης, chairman.
 ἐπι-στέλλω, enjoin, command.
 ἐπιστήμων, acquainted with (*gen.*).
 ἐπιστολή, letter.
 ἐπι-στρατεύω, march against (*dat.*).
 ἐπι-ίσχω, hinder.
 ἐπι-τάσσω or -τάττω, station next.
 ἐπι-τελέω, fulfil, perform.
 ἐπιτήδειος, suitable, friendly; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, supplies.
 ἐπι-τίθημι, put on; *mid.*, attack.
 ἐπιτολή, *in plur.*, rising (*of a constellation*).
 ἐπι-τρέπω, entrust.
 ἐπι-τρέχω (*dat.*), run upon, charge.

ἐπι-τρίβω, crush, smash.	ἐσθής (<i>st.</i> ἐσθῆτ-), <i>f.</i> , dress.
ἐπίτροπος, governor.	ἐσθίω (<i>aor.</i> ἐφαγον, <i>perf.</i> ἐδή-
ἐπι-φαίνω, display; <i>mid. and</i> <i>pass.</i> , appear.	δοκα), eat.
ἐπιφανής, manifest.	ἐσπέρα, evening.
ἐπι-φέρω, bring upon; <i>mid.</i> (<i>dat.</i>), charge, attack.	ἐστιάω, entertain.
ἐπι-χειρέω (<i>dat.</i>), lay hand on, attempt, aim at; <i>with infin.</i> , try.	ἔσχατος, furthest, uttermost, worst.
ἐπι-ψηφίζω, put a question to the vote.	ἔταιρος, companion, comrade.
ἐπομαι (<i>imperf.</i> εἰπόμην), follow (<i>dat.</i>).	ἔτερος, other, different; δ ἔτερος, the other; ἔτερος . . . ἔτερος, one . . . another.
ἐπ-όρυσμι, swear accordingly.	ἔτι, yet, still; <i>after negatives</i> , any longer.
ἐπριάμην (<i>used as aor. of ὥνεο-</i> <i>μαι</i>), bought.	ἔτοιμος, -ον, ready, assured.
ἐπτά, seven.	ἔτος, <i>n.</i> , year.
ἐπτακαΐδεκα, seventeen.	εὖ, well.
ἔρανος, loan.	εὐαγγελίζομαι, bring good news.
ἔργαζομαι, work at, earn, con- struct.	εὐαπόβατος, easy to land on.
ἔργάτης, workman, doer.	εὐδαιμονία, prosperity, happi- ness.
ἔργον, work.	εὐδαιμων, fortunate, prosperous, happy.
ἔρειδω, lean, plant, support.	εὐδία, clear weather.
ἔρέτης, rower.	εὐδοκιμέω, am famous.
ἔρημία, want of inhabitants.	εὐεργεσία, good service, reward.
ἔρημος, -η, -ον, or ἔρημος, -ον,	εὐεργετέω, help, show kind- ness.
lonely, desolate, undefended.	εὐεργετητέον, <i>verbal adj. im-</i> <i>pers.</i> , one must help.
ἔριφεος, of the kid.	εὐζωνος, well-girdled, in light array.
ἔρμηνεύς, interpreter.	εὐθύς, <i>adj.</i> , straight; <i>adv.</i> εὐθύς and εὐθέως, straight- way, immediately.
ἔρομαι, ask.	εὐνή, bed.
ἔρρωμένος, vigorous.	εὔνοια, kindness, good-will.
ἔρυθρός, red.	εὐορκέω, keep an oath.
ἔρυμα, <i>n.</i> , fort.	εὐπάθεια, enjoyment, delight.
ἔρχομαι (<i>aor.</i> ἤλθον, <i>perf.</i> ἐλή-	εὐπορία, plenty, abundance.
λυθα), come, go.	εὐπρεπής, comely, seemly.
ἔρω (<i>used as fut. of λέγω</i>), shall say.	εὐρίσκω (<i>aor. act.</i> εύρον, <i>perf.</i>
ἔρωτάω, ask.	
ἔς and its compounds; see εἰς and its compounds.	

εύρηκα, <i>aor. pass.</i> εύρε-θην), find.	ἶωμός, soup, broth. ἴων, animal.
εὐρύς, wide.	ἢ, or, than.
εὐτυχής, fortunate.	ὅπου, where.
εὐφημία, use of words of good omen.	ἥβη, manhood.
εὐχή, prayer, vow.	ἡγεμονία, leadership.
εῦχομαι, pray, vow.	ἡγεμών (<i>st.</i> ἡγεμον-), guide, leader.
εὐώνυμος, left.	ἡγέομαι, lead (<i>gen.</i>), think.
εὐωχέω, entertain; <i>mid.</i> , feast.	ἡδέως, gladly; <i>compar.</i> ἡδιον, more gladly, more readily.
ἔφ-θλκω, drag after.	ἡδη, already.
ἔφεξῆς, in order, in succession.	ἡδιστος, <i>superl.</i> of ἡδύς, most pleasant.
ἔφήμερος, short-lived.	ἡδομαι (<i>aor.</i> ἡσθην), am glad, am pleased.
ἔφ-ίμη, throw at, send against; <i>mid. (gen.)</i> , long for, desire.	ἡδονή, pleasure.
ἔφ-ίστημι, <i>trans.</i> tenses, set on, set over; <i>intrans.</i> tenses, stop, halt.	ἡκιστα, <i>adv.</i> least; οὐχ ἡκιστα, more than all.
ἔφοδιον, supply for travelling.	ἡκω, have come, come back.
ἔφοδος, <i>f.</i> , attack.	ἡλικία, manhood, military age.
ἔφ-օρμέω, blockade (<i>by sea</i>).	ἡλιος, sun.
ἔφορος, overseer, ruler; <i>at Sparta</i> οἱ Ἐφόροι, the Ephors, <i>a body of five magistrates, who formed the government and controlled even the kings.</i>	ἡλος, nail.
ἔχω (<i>imperf.</i> εἶχον, <i>aor.</i> ἔσχον), have, hold; followed by <i>infin.</i> , am able; with <i>adverbs</i> , am; <i>mid.</i> , am close to (<i>gen.</i>).	ἡμέρα, day.
ἔωθεν, at early dawn.	ἡμεροδρόμος, courier.
ἔως, <i>f.</i> , dawn.	ἡμέτερος, our.
ἔως, <i>conj.</i> , until, while.	ἡμίονος, mule.
ἔάω, live.	ἡμισυς, <i>adj.</i> , half; τὸ ἡμισυ, the half.
ἔήλωσις, <i>f.</i> , imitation.	ἢν, if.
ἔημισω, punish.	ἔπειρος, <i>f.</i> , mainland.
ἔητέω, seek.	ἔρῶν, chapel.
ἴωγραφέω, paint.	ἡσσον or ἡττον, <i>adv.</i> , less.
ἴωγρέω, take prisoner.	ἡσυχάζω, keep quiet, make no movement.
	ἡσυχία, rest, quiet; ἡσυχίαν ἔγω, am at peace, keep still.
	ἡσυχος, quiet, still.
	θαλαμιός, rower of the lowest bench.

Θάλασσα or Θάλαττα, sea.	Θρόνος, throne.
Θαλάσσιος or θαλάττιος, belonging to the sea, of the sea.	Θυγάτηρ (<i>st. θυγατερ-</i>), daughter.
Θάνατος, death.	Θῦμα, <i>n.</i> , sacrifice.
Θάπτω, bury.	Θύρα, door.
Θαρραλέως, boldly.	Θυρωρός, porter.
Θαρσέω or θαρρέω, have confidence.	Θυσία, sacrifice.
Θάυμα, <i>n.</i> , marvel, wonder.	Θύω, sacrifice.
Θαυμάζω, wonder, wonder at, admire.	Θώραξ (<i>st. θωρακ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , breast-plate.
Θαυμάσιος, wonderful, strange, excellent.	Ιατρος, doctor.
Θαυμαστός, wonderful, remarkable.	Ιδιος private, personal; <i>adv.</i> ιδίᾳ, privately.
Θέα, sight.	Ιδιώτης, private person.
Θεάομαι, behold, gaze at.	Ιδρώς (<i>st. ιδρωτ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , sweat.
Θεατής, spectator.	Ιερεύς, priest.
Θεῖος, divine.	Ιερόν, temple.
Θεμέλιος, foundation.	Ιερός, sacred.
Θεός, god.	Ιερόσυλος, temple-robbler.
Θεοφιλής, loved by the gods.	Ιημι (<i>aor. ἡκα</i>), send, throw; <i>mid.</i> , hasten.
Θεραπευτέον, verbal <i>adj. impers.</i> , one must do service to, serve, worship.	Ικανός, sufficient, competent; <i>adv.</i> ικανῶς, sufficiently.
Θεραπεύω, serve.	Ιλεως, gracious, kind.
Θεράπων (<i>st. θεραποντ-</i>), servant.	Ιμάτιον, cloak; <i>plur.</i> , clothes.
Θέρος, <i>n.</i> , summer.	Ινα, <i>conj.</i> , in order that; <i>adv.</i> , where.
Θέω, run.	Ιού, oh!
Θεωρέω, gaze at, contemplate.	Ιππεύς, horseman.
Θηράω, hunt.	Ιππεύω, ride.
Θηρίον, beast, wild animal.	Ιππικός, belonging to a horse; <i>td</i> ιππικών, cavalry.
Θησαυρίω, store.	Ιππος, <i>m.</i> , horse, <i>f.</i> , cavalry.
Θησαυρός, treasure.	Ιρις (<i>st. ιριδ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , rainbow.
Θηήσκω (<i>fut. θανούμαι, aor. ἔθανον, perf. indic. τέθηνκα, perf. infin. τεθνάναι</i>), die.	Ισος, equal.
Θηητός, mortal.	Ισοπλατής, equal in breadth.
Θορυβέω, <i>trans.</i> , trouble, confuse; <i>intrans.</i> , clamour.	Ισοχειλής, level with the brim.
Θόρυβος, noise.	Ισόψηφος, having an equal vote with (<i>dat.</i>).
	Ιστημι, <i>trans. tenses</i> (<i>fut. στήσω, aor. ἔστησα</i>), set, set up,

place; <i>intrans. tenses</i> (aor. ἔστην, perf. ἔστηκα, perf. partic. ἔστως), and mid., stand.	κακός, bad; <i>adv.</i> κακῶς, badly; κακῶς ποιέω, injure.
ἰσχυρός, strong, powerful; <i>adv.</i> ισχυρῶς, very, exceedingly.	κακώ, hurt, injure.
καθ-αγίζω, offer, dedicate.	κάλαμος, straw.
καθ-αιρέω, destroy.	καλέω (aor. act. ἐκάλεσα, aor. pass. ἐκλήθην), call, name, invite.
καθάπερ, just as, as if.	κάλλιον, <i>compar. adv.</i> of καλῶς, better.
καθαρεύω, am pure, am clean.	καλλωπίζω, beautify, paint.
καθαρός, pure, clear.	καλός, beautiful, honourable, good, favourable (<i>of sacrifices</i>), <i>adv.</i> καλῶς, well.
καθαρότης (<i>st.</i> καθαροτητ-), f., purity.	καλώδιον, cord.
καθ-έλκω, launch.	κάμηλος, f., camel.
καθ-εῦδω, sleep.	κάμινω, am wearied, am ill.
κάθ-ημαι (<i>imperf.</i> ἐκαθήμην), sit.	καρτερέω, am firm, am patient.
καθ-ίζω, sit down.	καρτερός, strong, severe; <i>adv.</i> καρτερῶς, stoutly, bravely.
καθ-ίημι (aor. <i>infin.</i> καθεῖναι), send down, restore.	κάρυον, nut.
καθ-ίστημι, <i>trans. tenses</i> , place, appoint; <i>with εἰς</i> , put into or to; <i>intrans. tenses</i> , am set, am established, get into (<i>a condition</i>); καθεστηκώς, regular, established.	κατά, <i>prep.</i> <i>w. acc.</i> , at, by (<i>land, &c.</i>), off, throughout, according to; <i>gen.</i> , down from, against.
καθ-οράω (aor. κατεῖδον), look down upon, see, observe.	κατα-βαίνω, come down, go down.
καί, and, even, also; καί...καί, both...and.	κατα-βάλλω, throw down.
καίνος, new.	κατα-βιβάζω, bring down.
καίπερ, although (<i>with participles</i>).	κατάγειος, underground.
καίω (aor. act. ἔκανσα, aor. pass. ἔκανθην, perf. pass. κέκανμαι), burn.	κατ-άγνυμι, break, shatter.
κακία, vice.	καταδεής (<i>gen.</i>), lacking, wanting.
κάκιστος, superl. of κακός.	κατα-δουλόω, enslave.
κακοπαθέω, suffer, am in distress.	κατα-δύω, sink.
	κατα-θύω, sacrifice.
	κατα-καίω, burn.
	κατά-κειμαι, lie down.
	κατα-κλείω, shut up.
	κατα-κλίνω (aor. pass. κατεκλίθην), lay down; <i>pass.</i> , lie down.
	κατακλυσμός, flood.

κατα-κοιμάω, put to sleep.	κατόπιν, behind.
κατα-κολυμβάω, dive down.	κάτω, below.
κατα-κρεμάννυμι (<i>aor.</i> κατεκρέμασα), hang.	κείμαι, lie, am stored up.
κατα-κυλίνδω (<i>aor. pass.</i> κατεκυλίσθη), roll down.	κελεύω, order, command, bid.
κατα-λαμβάνω, seize, overtake, come upon, surprise, check.	κενός, empty, unencumbered.
κατα-λείπω, leave behind, leave.	κεραμίς (<i>st.</i> κεραμιδ-), f., tile.
κατα-λύω, overthrow.	κέραμος, tile.
κατα-μανθάνω, learn.	κεράννυμι (<i>aor.</i> ἐκέρασα), mix.
κατα-νοέω, perceive, learn.	κέρας (<i>gen.</i> κέρως), n., horn, wing.
κατα-παύω, put down, put an end to.	κεραυνός, thunderbolt.
κατα-πηδάω, leap down.	κερδαίνω, gain.
κατα-πίνω, drink down.	κεφαλή, head.
κατα-πίπτω, fall down.	κηρίον, honeycomb.
κατα-πλέω, sail to land.	κήρυγμα, n., proclamation.
κατ-αράομαι, curse.	κῆρυξ (<i>st.</i> κηρυκ-), herald.
κατάρατος, accursed.	κιβώτιον, small chest, ark.
κατα-σβέννυμι, quench.	κιβωτός, f., chest.
κατα-σκάπτω, dig down, raze to the ground.	κιθάρα, harp.
κατα-σκευάζω, furnish, establish.	κιθαρῳδός, harper.
κατάσκοπος, commissioner.	κίνδυνος, danger.
κατα-στρέφομαι, subdue.	κίων (<i>st.</i> κιον-), m., pillar.
κατα-φέρω, bring down, bring to land.	κλαίω, weep.
κατα-φεύγω, flee for refuge.	κλείσις (<i>st.</i> κλειδ-), f., key.
κατα-φρονέω, despise (<i>gen.</i>).	κλείω, shut.
κατα-ψηφίζομαι, condemn (<i>gen.</i>).	κλέπτης, thief.
κάτ-ειμι, go down, return home.	κλέπτω, steal.
κατ-έρχομαι, go down.	κλῆρος, lot.
κατ-εσθίω, eat.	κλῆψω, see κλείω.
κατ-έχω, hold back, restrain, seize, stay, stop.	κλίμαξ (<i>st.</i> κλιμακ-), f., ladder.
κατ-ηγορέω (<i>acc. and gen.</i>), accuse of, charge with.	κλίνη, bed.
κατηγορία, accusation.	κνάπτω, card.
	κνίσα, savour.
	κοιμάω, put to sleep; <i>pass.</i> , fall asleep.
	κοινός, shared in common, common; κοινὸς τοῖχος, partition wall; <i>adv.</i> κοινῇ, in concert, together.
	κολάζω, punish.
	κόλαξ (<i>st.</i> κολακ-), flatterer.
	κόλπος, bosom, lap, pocket.

κολυμβητής, diver.	κύων (<i>st. κυν-</i>), <i>c.</i> , dog.
κομίζω, bring, carry, recover ; <i>mid.</i> , receive.	κωλύω, prevent, hinder.
κονιορτός, dust, cloud of dust.	κωμάρχης, chief of a village, headman.
κόνις, <i>f.</i> , dust.	κώμη, village.
κόπτω, strike, smite, cut ; <i>mid.</i> , strike the breast, lament.	κωμήτης, villager.
κόραξ (<i>st. κορακ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , crow.	
κόρη, girl.	
κουφολογία, idle talk.	
κρατέω (<i>acc. or gen.</i>), over- come, conquer.	λαγχάνω (<i>fut. λήξομαι, aor.</i> <i>ἔλαχον, perf. εἴληχα</i>), get by lot.
κρατήρ (<i>st. κρατηρ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , bowl.	λαγώς, <i>m.</i> , hare.
κράτιστος, best.	λαλέω, speak, talk.
κράτος, <i>n.</i> , strength, might ; κατὰ κράτος, in full force.	λάλος, talkative.
κραυγή, shout.	λαμβάνω (<i>aor. act. ἔλαβον,</i> <i>perf. εἴληφα, aor. pass.</i> <i>ἔλήφθην</i>), take, seize ; <i>mid.</i> (<i>gen.</i>), get hold of, take to.
κρέας, <i>n.</i> (<i>plur. κρέα</i>), flesh.	λαμπάς (<i>st. λαμπαδ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , torch.
κρημνός, crag, cliff.	λαμπρός, bright, clear, illus- trious ; <i>adv. λαμπρώς</i> , mag- nificently.
κρήνη, spring (<i>of water</i>).	λανθάρω (<i>aor. ἔλαθον</i>), escape notice of (<i>acc.</i>) ; with partic., do a thing unobserved.
κριθή, barley.	λέγω, say, mean.
κρίθινος, made of barley.	λειμών (<i>st. λειμων-</i>), <i>m.</i> , meadow.
κρίνω, judge, pass judgment on.	λειποφυχέω, swoon.
κρούω, strike.	λείπω (<i>aor. ἔλιπον</i>), leave, leave behind.
κρύφα, <i>adv.</i> , secretly ; <i>prep. w.</i> <i>gen.</i> , without the knowledge of.	λευκός, white.
κτάομαι, acquire ; <i>perf. κέκτη-</i> <i>μαι</i> , possess.	λέων (<i>st. λεοντ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , lion.
κτείνω, kill.	ληζόμαι, plunder.
κτήνη, <i>n. plur.</i> , cattle.	λήθη, forgetfulness.
κυβερνάω, act as pilot.	λίθινος, of stone.
κυβερνήτης, pilot.	λίθος, stone.
κύκλος, circle.	λιμήν (<i>st. λιμεν-</i>), <i>m.</i> , harbour.
κύκνος, swan.	λιμός, hunger, famine.
κυλινδέω, roll.	λογίζομαι, reason.
κύλιξ (<i>st. κυλικ-</i>), <i>f.</i> cup.	λογισμός, reckoning.
κυλιούχιον, side-board.	λογοποιός, newsmaker.
κυνή, helmet.	
κυνηγετέω, hunt.	
κυρώ, ratify.	

λόγος, word, talk, story, account, mention, calculation; plur., conference.	μεθύσκω (<i>aor. pass. ἐμεθύσθην</i>), intoxicate.
λόγχη, spear.	μεθύω, am drunk.
λοιδορέω, abuse, revile, rail at.	μειδιάω, smile.
λοιπός, remaining (rest of); εἰς τὸ λοιπόν or τὸ λοιπόν, for the future.	μείζων, compar. of μέγας.
λούω, wash.	μέλας, black.
λόφος, hill.	μελι (st. μελιτ-), n., honey.
λοχαγός, captain.	μελλω, am about to (<i>followed by pres. or fut. infn.</i>); delay.
λύκος, wolf.	μέμφομαι, blame (<i>dat.</i>).
λύμη, insult.	μεμψίμοιρος, grumbler.
λύπη, grief.	μέν, indeed, on the one hand (<i>usually followed by δέ to mark a contrast</i>).
λυσιτελεῖ, <i>impers.</i> , it profits (<i>dat.</i>).	μέντοι, however.
λύχνος, lamp.	μένω, remain.
λύω, loose, unfasten.	μερίς (st. μεριδ-), f., portion.
μά, <i>with acc. in oaths</i> , by.	μέρος, n., part.
μαίνομαι (<i>aor. ἐμάνην</i>), am mad.	μεσόγαια, interior (<i>of a country</i>).
μακρός, long; διὰ μακροῦ, after a long time.	μέσος, adj., middle; τὸ μέσον, midst, middle.
μάλα, very; compar. μᾶλλον, more, rather; superl. μάλιστα, very much, especially; about (<i>of numbers</i>).	μεστός, full.
μανθάνω (<i>aor. ἐμαθον</i>), learn, understand.	μετά, prep. w. acc., after; gen., with, in concert with.
μανιώδης, crazy, mad.	μετα-γιγνώσκω, change mind about, repent of.
μαντείον, prophecy (<i>of an oracle</i>).	μεταγνωστις, f., change of purpose.
μαντεύομαι, ask, consult (<i>an oracle</i>).	μετα-μέλομαι, repent.
μαντική, prophecy.	μεταξύ, adv. and prep. w. gen., between; τὸ μεταξύ, the intervening ground.
μάρτυς (<i>st. μαρτυρ-</i>), c., witness.	μετα-πέμπομαι, send for.
μαστιγώ, scourge.	μεταπύργιον, space between two towers.
μάχη, battle.	μέτ-ειμι, go after, go to get.
μάχομαι (<i>aor. ἐμαχεσάμην</i>), fight.	μετοίκησις, f., change of abode.
μέγας, great, large, loud.	μέτριος, moderate, just sufficient.
μέγεθος, n., greatness, size, violence.	μέτρον, measure.

μέχρι, <i>prep.</i> <i>w. gen.</i> , as far as.	μηστήρ (st. μηστηρ-), suitor.
μή, not, lest; <i>used also as an interrogative, equivalent to Latin num.</i>	μόγις, <i>adv.</i> with difficulty.
μηδαμῶς, by no means.	μοῖρα, fate.
μηδέ, nor, not even.	μόλις, <i>adv.</i> , hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, no, none; <i>n.</i> , nothing; <i>adv.</i> μηδέν, in no way.	μοναρχία, sovereignty.
μῆκων (st. μηκῶν-), <i>f.</i> , poppy-head.	μονογενῆς, only begotten.
μῆλον, apple.	μονόκροτος, with one bank of oars manned.
μῆν, truly, indeed.	μόνος, only, alone; <i>adv.</i> μόνον, only; μόνον οὐ, nearly.
μηνυτής, informer.	μόσχειος, of the calf.
μηρία, <i>plur.</i> , thigh-bones (<i>wrapped in slices of fat for sacrifice</i>).	μουσική, music.
μηρός, thigh.	μοχλός, bolt.
μήτηρ (st. μητερ-, <i>gen.</i> μητρός), mother.	μύζω, suck.
μηχανάομαι, contrive, devise, plan.	μυθολογέω, tell as a legend.
μηχανή, contrivance, device.	μυκάομαι, bellow.
μικρός, small.	
μιμέομαι, imitate.	νάπη, glen.
μίμησις, <i>f.</i> , imitation.	ναυαγία, shipwreck.
μιμησκω, remind; <i>pass.</i> (<i>aor.</i> ἔμνήσθην, <i>perf.</i> μέμνημαι), remember (<i>gen.</i>).	ναυαγός, shipwrecked.
μισάνθρωπος, hater of men, misanthrope.	ναυμαχέω, fight at sea.
μισέω, hate.	ναυμαχία, sea-fight.
μισθός, reward (<i>in good or bad sense</i>).	νάυς, <i>f.</i> , ship.
μισθοφορέω, earn wages.	ναύτης, sailor.
μισθώ, let on hire; <i>mid.</i> , hire.	νεανίας, youth.
μισθωτός, hired.	νεανικός, vigorous.
μνᾶ, mina (<i>about £4</i>).	νεκρός, corpse.
μνῆμα, <i>n.</i> , monument.	νέμω, distribute, divide; <i>mid.</i> , possess, inhabit.
μνήμη, memory.	νεόπλοιος, newly rich.
μνημονεύω, call to mind.	νέος, new, young.
μνημόσυνον, memorial.	νεόττιον, chick.
	νεῦμα, <i>n.</i> , nod, signal.
	νεύω, nod.
	νέφος, <i>n.</i> , cloud.
	νέω, swim.
	νεώς, <i>m.</i> , temple.
	νεωστί, lately.
	νεωτερίζω, do violence.
	νή, <i>with acc. in oaths</i> , by.
	νῆσος, <i>f.</i> , island.

νικάω, conquer.	οἰκία, house.
νομίω, think.	οἰκοδομέω, build.
νόμος, custom, law; tune, strain.	οἰκοδόμημα, <i>n.</i> , building.
νοσέω, am ill.	οἰκοδόμησις, <i>f.</i> , construction.
νοτερός, rainy.	οἰκοδόμος, builder.
νοῦς, mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, intend.	οἴκοθεν, from home.
νυκτερέω, pass the night.	οἶκοι, at home.
νῦν, now.	οἶκος, house, home.
νύξ (<i>st. νυκτ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , night.	οἴμοι, oh! woe is me.
νώτον, back, rear.	οἰμωγή, cry, wailing.
ξένια, <i>n. plur.</i> , friendly gifts.	οἰμώζω (<i>fut. οἰμώζομαι</i>), lament,
ξένικός, foreign, consisting of foreigners.	cry out.
ξηρός, dry.	οἰνάριον, poor wine.
ξιφίδιον, dagger.	οἶνος, wine.
ξύλον, wood.	οἰνοχόος, cup-bearer.
ξυρέω, shave.	οἴμαι or οἴμαι (<i>aor. φήθην</i>), think.
δ, ή, τό, the; <i>pron. with μέν or</i> δέ, he, she, it; δ μέν... δ δέ, the one... the other.	οἱος, such as, of what sort; οἱος τε εἰμί, am the man to, am able to (<i>followed by</i> <i>infin.</i>).
δγδοήκοντα, eighty.	οἴς, <i>c.</i> , sheep.
δγδοος, eighth.	οἴχομαι, am gone.
δδε, ηδε, τόδε, this, the follow- ing.	δκέλλω, run aground.
δδός, <i>f.</i> , way, road.	δκτακόσιοι, eight hundred.
δδύρομαι, mourn.	δκτώ, eight.
δθεν, whence.	δλβιος, happy.
οῖ, <i>dat. of reflexive pron.</i> , to him, to her; <i>plur. σφεῖς,</i> <i>σφᾶς, σφῶν, σφίσι.</i>	δλβος, happiness, prosperity.
οἶδα (<i>fut. εἰσομαι, plurperf. ἤδη,</i> <i>infin. εἰδέναι</i>), know.	δλεθρος, destruction.
οἶκαδε, homewards, home.	δλίγος, little; <i>plur. few</i> ; <i>adv.</i> δλίγον, a little; δι' δλίγου, after a little.
οἶκείος, intimate.	δλιγωρία, scorn, slighting; ἐν δλιγωρίᾳ ποιοῦμαι, disre- gard.
οἶκέτης, slave.	δλιγωρως, carelessly.
οἶκέω, dwell, inhabit.	δλλυμι (<i>aor. ᾠλεσα</i>), destroy.
οἶκημα, <i>n.</i> , room; <i>plur.</i> bar- racks.	δλος, whole.
οἶκητωρ (<i>st. οἰκητορ-</i>), inhabi- tant.	δμβρος, rain-storm.
	δμμα, <i>n.</i> , eye.
	δμνυμι (<i>aor. ᾠμοσα, perf. δμώ-</i> <i>μοκα</i>), swear.

δημόδουλος, fellow-servant.
δημοιος (*dat.*), like.
δημολογέω, agree, admit.
δημόφυλος, of the same people.
δημως, nevertheless.
δηνειδίζω, reproach (*acc. and dat.*).
δηνειρος, dream.
δηνομα, *n.*, name.
δηνομάδω, name.
δηνομαστί, *adv.*, by name.
δηνος, ass.
δηπη, in what way, by what way, how.
δηπισθεν, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*, behind.
δηπισθοφύλαξ, soldier of the rear-guard.
δηπίσω, back.
δηπλα, *n. plur.*, arms.
δηπλίτης, hoplite, heavy-armed foot soldier.
δηπόστος, in what order.
δηπόταν, whenever (*with subj.*).
δηπότε, whenever.
δηπότερος, which of the two.
δηπου, where.
δηπως, how, that, so that.
δηράω (*fut.* δηψομαι, *imperf.* εώρων, *aor.* είδον), see.
δηργή, anger.
δηργίζομαι, am angry.
δηρέγω, hold out.
δηρεινός, hilly.
δηρθιος, uphill, steep.
δηρθός, upright; *adv.* δηρθώς, rightly.
δηρίζω, bound.
δηριον, boundary, frontier.
δηρκιον, oath; *plur.*, treaty.
δηρμάω, start, hurry; *mid.*, start from, use as a base.

δηρμέω, lie at anchor.
δηρμίζω, bring to anchor; *mid.*, come to anchor.
δηρνίθειος, of birds.
δηρνις (*st. δηρνιθ-*), *c.*, bird.
δηρος, boundary.
δηρος, *n.*, mountain, hill.
δηροφος, roof.
δηρικτός, dug out.
δηρχέομαι, dance.
δηρχησις, *f.* dancing.
δησ, η, δ, who, which; *ἐν φ*, while.
δησιος, holy, pure; *adv.* δησίως, justly.
δησμή, smell.
δησος, as great as, as much as, how great, how much; *plur.*, as many as, how many.
δησπερ, ηπερ, δηπερ, who, which.
δησπριον, bean.
δηστις, ητις, δητι, who, which, whoever, whichever. δητι, used as *adv.* to strengthen superlatives. δητι (or δηι) μή, except.
δησφράινομαι (*gen.*), smell, scent out.
δηταν, with *subj.*, when, whenever.
δητι, that, because.
οδ, οδκ, οδχ, not.
οδ, where.
οδδαμάθεν, from no place.
οδδαμῶς, by no means.
οδδέ, nor, not even.
οδδείς, οδδεμία, οδδέν, no, no one; *n.*, nothing; *adv.* οδδέν, not at all.
οδδέποτε, never.
οδδέπω, not yet.
οδδέτερος, neither of two (*individuals*); *plur.*, neither side.

οὐκ, *see* οὐ.
 οὐκέτι, no longer.
 οὖν, therefore, accordingly.
 οὐπερ, where.
 οὐποτε, never.
 οὐπω, not yet.
 οὐρανός, heaven.
 οὐσία, property.
 οὔτε, nor ; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor.
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.
 οὕτω, οὕτως, thus.
 οὐχ, *see* οὐ.
 ὀφεῖλω, owe.
 ὀφθαλμός, eye.
 ὅχλος, crowd.
 ὅψε, *adv.*, late.
 ὄψις, *f.*, sight, presence.
 ὅψωνέω, buy food.

πάγη, trap.
 πάθος, *n.*, suffering, disaster, fall.
 παιδεία, bringing up, education.
 παιδιά, sport, game.
 παιδίον, child.
 παίζω, play, make fun.
 παῖς (*st. παιδ-*), child, boy, son, servant.
 παίω, strike.
 πάλαι, of old, long since.
 παλαιός, old, aged.
 παλαίω, wrestle.
 πάλη, wrestling.
 πάλιν, back.
 πανσέληνος, *f.*, time of full moon.
 πανστρατιᾷ, in full force.
 πανταχόθεν, from all sides.
 πανταχόστε, in all directions.
 πανταχοῦ, everywhere.

παντελῶς, altogether.
 παντοδαπός, of every kind.
 παντοῖος, of all sorts.
 πάνυ, very.
 παρά, *prep. w. acc.*, to, contrary to, past; *gen.*, from; *dat.*, with, by, at the house of.
 παρα-βοηθέω, come in aid.
 παρ-αγγέλλω, give orders.
 παρα-γίγνομαι, stand beside, am present, support, arrive.
 παρ-άγω, lead past, lead aside, change the course of.
 παράδειγμα, *n.*, model, plan.
 παρα-δίδωμι, give over, surrender, hand down.
 παρ-αινέω (*dat. of person*), urge, advise.
 παρα-κάθημαι, sit beside.
 παρα-καλέω, invite.
 παρά-κειμαι, lie before (*dat.*).
 παρα-κελεύομαι, urge.
 παρακλησις, *f.*, cheering.
 παραλαμβάνω, take.
 παρα-λύω, dismiss from (*acc. and gen.*).
 παρ-αμελέω (*gen.*), slight, disregard.
 παρα-μυθέομαι, console.
 παρανομία, transgression of law.
 παραπλησίως, with equal advantage.
 παρασάγγης, parasang (*a Persian measure of distance, about an hour's march*).
 παρα-σκευάζω, prepare.
 παρασκευή, armament, force.
 παρα-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up for battle.
 παρα-τείνω, stretch out, wear out.
 παρα-τίθημι, set before.

παραυτίκα, at once; ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα, at once.	πέμπτος, fifth.
παραχρῆμα, forthwith.	πέμπω, send.
παρειά, cheek.	πένης, poor; <i>superl.</i> πενέστατος.
πάρ-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), am present; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, at the present time.	πενθέω, mourn for.
πάρ-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), pass by.	πενία, poverty.
παρ-έρχομαι, pass by, come forward to speak.	πέντε, five.
παρ-έχω, afford, cause, give, show, render; <i>mid.</i> , present, bring forward.	πεντεκαΐδεκα, fifteen.
παρ-ίστημι, <i>trans.</i> <i>tenses</i> , place beside; <i>intrans.</i> <i>tenses</i> , stand beside.	πεντήκοντα, fifty.
πάροδος, <i>f.</i> , passage.	πεπρωμένος, fated.
πᾶς, all, every.	πέραν, <i>adv.</i> , on the other side; <i>prep. w.gen.</i> , across, beyond.
πάσχω (<i>fut.</i> πείσομαι, <i>aor.</i> ἔπαθον), suffer, experience.	περί, <i>prep. w. acc.</i> , round, about; <i>gen.</i> , about, concerning, for; <i>dat.</i> about.
πατήρ (<i>st. πατερ-</i> , <i>gen. πατρός</i>), father.	περι-βάλλω, embrace.
πατρίς (<i>st. πατριδ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , fatherland.	περιβόλητος, notorious.
πατρώος, hereditary.	περιβόλος, circuit.
παύω, stop, depose, dethrone; <i>mid. with partic.</i> , cease from.	περι-γίγνομαι, overcome, survive, escape.
πάχος, <i>n.</i> , thickness.	περι-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), come round, go round, walk about.
παχύς, thick.	περι-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), survive, surpass (<i>gen.</i>).
πεδη, fetter.	περι-έπω, pay court to.
πεδίον, plain.	περιέργος, officious.
πεζός, <i>adj.</i> , foot, infantry; land (<i>as opposed to a naval force</i>).	περι-έρχομαι, come round, go about, walk about.
πείθω, persuade, convince; <i>mid. (dat.)</i> , obey, comply with.	περι-έχω, surround.
πειράματι, try.	περι-ἱλλω, wrap round.
πειστέορ, verbal <i>adj. impers.</i> of πείθομαι, one must obey.	περι-ίστημι, <i>intrans. tenses</i> , stand round.
πελαγος, <i>n.</i> , sea.	περι-μένω, wait, wait for.
πέλεκυς, <i>m.</i> , axe.	περίοδος, <i>f.</i> , cycle.
πελταστής, peltast, light-armed foot soldier.	περι-οράω, overlook, allow.
	περι-πατέω, walk about.
	περίπατος, walk.
	περι-πλέω, sail round.
	περίπλους, a sailing round.
	περισσός or περιπτός, superfluous, excessive.
	περι-σώζω, save.

περι-τειχίζω, surround with a wall.	near ; <i>compar.</i> πλησιαίτερον, nearer.
περι-τρέπω, overturn, upset.	πλήσσω or πλήττω, strike.
περι-τρέχω, run about.	πλινθεύματι, make bricks.
περι-φέρω, carry round, carry about.	πλίνθος, <i>f.</i> , brick.
περι-φρουρέω, blockade.	πλοῖον, ship, <i>specially</i> trading ship.
περι-χέω, pour round; <i>pass.</i> , crowd round.	πλοῦς, voyage.
περσίζω, speak Persian.	πλούσιος, rich.
περσιστί, <i>adv.</i> , in the Persian language.	πλούτητέον, <i>verbal adj. impers.</i> of πλουτέω, one must become rich.
πέτρα, rock.	πλοῦτος, wealth.
πιέω, press, press hard upon, distress.	πνεῦμα, <i>n.</i> , wind.
πιθανός, influential.	ποδακός, from what country? where born?
πίθηκος, ape.	ποδεών, <i>m.</i> , neck (<i>of a wine skin</i>).
πίθος, wine-jar.	πόθεν, whence?
πίνω (<i>aor.</i> ἔπιον, <i>perf.</i> πέπωκα), drink.	ποῖ, whither?
πίπτω (<i>aor.</i> ἔπεσον), fall.	ποιέω, do, make; <i>mid.</i> , make (<i>peace, friendship, war, &c.</i>); εὖ ποιέω, benefit, do service to.
πιστεύω, believe; with <i>dat.</i> , put trust in.	ποιητής, poet.
πιστός, faithful, trustworthy; πιστά, pledges.	ποιμήν (<i>st.</i> ποιμεν-), shepherd.
πλανάμαι, wander.	ποίμνη, flock.
πλεῖστος, <i>superl.</i> of πολύς, most.	ποῖος, of what sort.
πλείων or πλέων, <i>compar.</i> of πολύς, more; οἱ πλείους, the majority.	πολέμαρχος, leader in war, <i>Polemarch (title of the third Archon at Athens)</i> .
πλέω (<i>aor.</i> ἔπλευσα), sail.	πολεμέω, make war, fight.
πληγή, blow, stroke.	πολεμικός, of war; τὸ πολεμικόν, signal for battle, war-cry.
πλῆθος, <i>n.</i> , crowd, people; number, quantity.	πολέμιος, hostile, enemy.
πλημμελέω, strike a false note.	πόλεμος, war.
πλήν, <i>prep. w. gen.</i> , except.	πολιορκέω, blockade, besiege.
πλήρης, full.	πολιορκία, blockade.
πληρόω, fill, man.	πόλις, <i>f.</i> , city.
πλησιάζω, come near.	πολιτεία, citizenship.
πλησιαίτατος, <i>superl. of πλησίος</i> , nearest (<i>dat.</i>).	πολίτης, citizen.
πλησίον, <i>adv. and prep. w. gen.</i> ,	

- πολλάκις, often.
- πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much ; plur., many ; οἱ πολλοί, the majority ; *adv.* πολύ, much ; πολλῷ, qualifying comparatives, much, by far.
- πολυχρόνιος, lasting.
- πονέω, work, labour.
- πονηρός, bad.
- πόνος, labour, toil.
- πορεία, journey, march.
- πορεύομαι (*aor.* ἐπορεύθην), go, march, walk.
- πορθέω, plunder, ravage.
- πόρρω, far off.
- πόρρωθεν, from a distance.
- πότος, how much ?
- ποταμός, river.
- πότε, when ?
- πότε, once, at some time, at any time. τί ποτε, what in the world ? what ever ?
- πότερον, whether.
- ποτόν, drink.
- ποῦ, where ?
- που, somewhere, I suppose.
- πούς (*st.* ποδ-), m., foot.
- πρᾶγμα, n., deed, thing, matter ; plur., trouble.
- πραῆς, head foremost, steep.
- πράστω or πράττω, do, act ; with *adv.*, fare.
- πρέσβεις, plur., ambassadors.
- πρεσβύτερος, older ; superl. πρεσβύτατος, oldest.
- πρίν, *adv.* and *conj.*, before ; τὸ πρίν, formerly.
- πρό, *prep.* *w. gen.*, before, rather than.
- προ-αγορεύω, foretell.
- προ-άγω, lead forward, induce, incite, prompt.
- πρόβατα, n. plur., sheep.
- πρόγονος, ancestor.
- προ-δίδωμι, betray.
- προδοσία, treachery.
- προδότης, traitor.
- πρό-ειμι, go forward.
- προ-ερέω (*aor. partic. pass.* προρρηθείσ), say beforehand, ordain.
- προ-έχω, surpass, excel, am superior.
- προ-θυμέομαι, am eager, am anxious.
- προθυμία, eagerness, enthusiasm.
- προθυμότατα, *superl.* of προθύμως, very readily.
- προ-καλέομαι, invite.
- προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, seize beforehand.
- προ-κατα-φεύγω, escape.
- προ-κινδυνεύω, brave danger for (*gen.*).
- προ-λέγω, foretell.
- πρό-οιδα, know beforehand.
- προοίμιον, preface.
- προ-οράω, foresee.
- προτάροιθεν, *prep. w. gen.*, before, in front of.
- προ-πέμπω, send before.
- προ-πίνω, drink to, pledge.
- πρός, *prep. w. acc.*, to, against, with, compared with, for ; *gen.*, by, from ; *dat.*, in addition to, close to, to.
- προσ-αιρέομαι, choose as an associate.
- προσ-αιτέω, ask besides.
- προσ-βαίνω (*acc. or dat.*), go on, mount, scale.
- προσ-βάλλω, assault (*dat.*).
- προσβατός, accessible.

- προσ-βλέπω**, look at.
προσβολή, attack.
προσ-γίγνομαι, come to, attach myself, am added.
πρόσ-ειμι, approach.
προσ-επι-γράφω, inscribe further.
προσ-ερείδω, set against, plant against.
προσ-ερέω, address, speak to.
προσ-έρχομαι, approach (*dat. of person*).
προσ-ήκω, belong to (*dat.*); *oi*
 προσήκοντες, relations; **προσ-**
ήκει, *impers.*, it is fitting (*dat.*).
πρόσθεν, *adv.*, before.
προσ-καθέζομαι, besiege.
προσ-καλέω, call on; *mid.*,
 call to myself, invite, summon (*into court*).
προσ-κτάομαι, gain in addition.
προσ-λαμβάνω, take in addition.
προσ-μίγνυμι (*aor.* **προσέμιξα**)
 (*dat.*), reach, engage in battle with.
προσ-οκέλλω, run aground.
προσ-ορμίζω, bring to anchor; *mid.*, come to anchor.
προσ-πέμπω, send to.
προσ-περονάω, pin on, fasten on.
προσ-πίπτω (*dat.*), fall upon, attack.
προσ-πλέω, sail to, sail.
προσ-ποιέω, make over; *mid.*, pretend, feign.
προσ-τάσσω or **-τάττω**, enjoin, give as a command.
προ-στατέω, am steward of (*gen.*).
προσ-τίθμι, hand over, give
 (*as a wife*), plant against; *mid.*, join to myself, associate with myself.
προσ-τρέχω, run up to (*dat.*).
προσφερής, like (*dat.*).
πρόσωπον, face, mask.
προ-τείνω, stretch out.
προτεραία, day before.
πρότερος, former, earlier, sooner than (*gen.*); *adv.*
πρότερον, formerly, before.
προφήτης, interpreter.
πρύμνα, stern.
πρυτανεία, chief command.
πρώ, *adv.*, early.
πρώην, *adv.*, the day before yesterday.
πρωιαίτερον, compar. of **πρώ**, earlier.
πρώτος, first.
πτερόν, wing.
πτηνός, winged.
πυγμή, boxing.
πύλη, gate.
πυνθάνομαι (*fut.* **πεύσομαι**, *aor.*
 ἐπυθόμην), inquire, learn.
πῦρ (*st.* **πυρ-**), *n.*, fire.
πυρά, funeral pyre.
πύργος, tower.
πυρετός, fever.
πύρινος, wheaten.
πυρός, wheat.
πω, yet.
πώγων, beard.
πῶλος, colt.
πώποτε, ever yet.
πῶς, how?
πως, in some way, somehow.
ῥᾳδίος, easy; *adv.* **ῥᾳδίως**, easily.
ῥᾳθυμος, idle, lazy.

ῥάδιον, *compar. adv.* of ῥάδιος,
more easily.

ῥάδιστος, *superl. of* ῥάδιος, easiest;
adv. ῥάστα, most easily,
most readily.

ῥέω (*aor.* ῥέρυνην), flow.

ῥήγνυμι (*aor.* ῥρηγξα), burst,
break loose.

ῥίπτω, throw.

ῥίς, *f.*, nose; *plur.* ῥῖνες, nos-
trils.

ῥοφέω, gulp.

ῥύγχος, *n.*, snout, muzzle.

σακίον, bag.

σάλπιγξ (*st.* σαλπιγγ-), *f.*,
trumpet.

σαλπίζω, sound the trumpet

σαρκώδης, having flesh.

σατράπης, satrap, Persian
governor or viceroy.

σαφῶς, clearly.

σβέννυμι (*aor. act.* ἐσβεσα, *aor.*
pass. ἐσβέσθην), put out,
quench.

σεισμός, earthquake.

σεμνός, holy, solemn.

σεμνύομαι, am proud, act
proudly.

σημαίνω, give a signal, point
out, order, warn; seal.

σήμαντρον, seal.

σημεῖον, signal, evidence.

σιγάω, am silent, keep silence.

σιγή, silence; σιγῇ, in silence,
secretly.

σιδήριον, weapon of iron.

σίδηρος, iron.

σιτίον (*mostly in plur.*). food.

σιτοποιός, bread-maker.

σῖτος, corn, food.

σκάπτω, dig.

σκεδάννυμι (*perf. partic. pass.*
ἐσκεδασμένος), scatter, dis-
perse.

σκέλος, *n.*, leg.

σκευή, dress, attire.

σκεῦος, *n.*, implement; *plur.*,
baggage.

σκευοφόρος, baggage-carrying,
pack (*animal*).

σκέψομαι, *see σκοπέω*.

σκηνέω, take up quarters.

σκληρός, hard, rough.

σκόλοψ (*st. σκολοπ-*), *m.*, splin-
ter.

σκοπέω (*fut.* σκέψομαι, *aor.*
ἐσκεψάμην), look at, ex-
amine.

σκοτεινός, dark.

σκότος, *m. and n.*, darkness.

σκυτάλη, staff.

σκύπτω, jest, make fun.

σμῆνος, *n.*, beehive.

σός, your.

σοφία, wisdom.

σόφισμα, *n.*, device.

σοφιστής, professor, sage.

σοφός, wise.

σπάω (*aor. mid.* ἐσπασάμην),
draw.

σπένδω, pour a drink-offering;
mid., make a truce, make
a truce for (*acc.*).

σπονδή, drink-offering; *plur.*,
truce, treaty.

σπουδή, haste, energy.

στάδιον (*plur.* στάδιοι), stade
(about two hundred yards).

στεγανός, roofed over.

στέμμα, *n.*, wreath.

στενός, narrow.

στερέω, deprive.

στέφανος, garland.

στεφανόω, crown, wreath.	συμμαχία, alliance.
στέψω (<i>perf. pass.</i> ἔστεμμαι), crown, garland.	συμμαχος, <i>adj.</i> , allied; <i>noun</i> , ally; <i>fem. adj.</i> συμμαχίς.
στολή, robe.	συμ-μετρέομαι, compute, calcu- late.
στόμα, <i>n.</i> , mouth, opening.	συμμέτρησις, <i>f.</i> , measurement.
στόμιον, mouth, opening.	σύμμικτος, compounded, com- posite.
στρατεία, expedition.	συμ-πέμπω, send with.
στράτευμα, <i>n.</i> , army.	συμ-πλέω, sail with, sail in company.
στρατεύω, march.	συμ-ποδίζω, bind.
στρατηγέω, am general.	συμ-πολιορκέω, join in blockad- ing.
στρατηγία, command.	συμπότης, boon companion.
στρατηγός, general.	συμφορά, misfortune, disaster.
στρατιά, army.	συμ-φωνέω, agree.
στρατιώτης, soldier.	σύν, <i>prep. w. dat.</i> , with.
στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp.	συν-άγω, draw together.
στρατόπεδον, camp, army.	συν-απ-όλλυμι, destroy at the same time.
στρατός, army, force.	σύνδειπνος, companion at table.
στρῶμα, <i>n.</i> , mattress, <i>plur.</i> , bedding.	σύν-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), meet.
σύ, you.	σύν-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), be with, live with.
συγγενής, kindred.	συν-εισ-πλέω, sail in with.
συγ-γίγνομαι (<i>dat.</i>), associate with, meet.	συν-επ-αν-ίστημι, <i>intrans. ten-</i> <i>sies</i> , join in revolt.
συγ-καθ-αιρέω, aid to destroy.	συνεργός, helper, fellow-work- man.
συγ-καλέω, call together, sum- mon, invite.	συν-έρχομαι, come together, meet.
συγ-κομίζω, bring together, collect, gather.	συνεχής, continuous.
συκοφαντέω, accuse falsely.	συνήθεια, habit.
συλ-λαμβάνω, take, arrest, put together.	συνήθης, intimate.
συλ-λέγω, collect, gather to- gether; <i>mid.</i> , meet, get together.	συν-θέω, run together.
συμ-βαίνω, make an agreement, make peace, surrender, happen; <i>impers.</i> , it happens.	συν-ίημι, understand.
συμ-βάλλω, <i>trans.</i> , unite; <i>in-</i> <i>trans.</i> , engage (<i>in battle</i>).	συν-νέω, pile together, heap up.
σύμβασις, <i>f.</i> , arrangement, treaty.	σύν-οιδα, am conscious of.
συμ-βουλεύω, advise (<i>dat.</i>).	συν-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in line; <i>mid.</i> , close ranks.

συν-τρέχω, run together, gather.
 συν-τρίβω, shiver, smash.
 σφάγιον, victim.
 σφάζω or σφάττω, slay, slaughter.
 σφεῖς, see οἱ.
 σφοδρός, violent, impulsive.
 σχεδόν, nearly.
 σχημάτιον, figure (*of a dance*).
 σχολάζω, have spare time, am disengaged.
 σχολή, leisure; κατὰ σχολήν, at one's leisure.
 σώζω (*aor. pass. ἐσώθην*), save. preserve; *pass.*, escape.
 σῶμα, *n.*, body.
 σῶς (*n. plur. σῶα*), safe, unbroken.
 σωτηρία, safety.

 ταλαιπωρέω, *act.*, suffer hardship; *pass.*, am distressed.
 ταλαίπωρος, wretched.
 τάλαντον, talent (*weight of silver about £240 in value*).
 ταμίας, steward.
 ταπίς (*st. ταπιδ-*), *f.*, carpet, rug.
 τάριχος, *n.*, dried fish.
 τάσσω or τάττω (*aor. act. ἔταξα, aor. pass. ἔτάχθην, perf. pass. τέταγμαι*), arrange, draw up, appoint, command.
 ταῦρος, bull.
 ταύτῃ, in this place.
 τάφος, tomb.
 ταφρός, *f.*, ditch.
 τάχα, soon.
 τάχιστα, *superl. of ταχέως*, very quickly.
 τάχος, *n.*, speed; ἐν τάχει, κατὰ τάχος, speedily.

ταχύς, quick; διὰ ταχέων, quickly.
 τε, both, and.
 τείνω (*perf. pass. τέταμαι*), stretch.
 τειχίζω, fortify.
 τείχισμα, *n.*, fort.
 τείχος, *n.*, wall, fort.
 τειχύδριον, small fort.
 τεκμαίρομαι, infer, judge.
 τεκμήριον, evidence.
 τελευταῖος, last. τὸ τελευταῖον, at last.
 τελευτάω, *trans.*, complete, finish; *intrans.*, end, die.
 τελευτῶν, at last.
 τελευτή, end, death.
 τελέω (*aor. act. ἔτέλεσα, aor. pass. ἔτελέσθην*), complete, pay.
 τέλος, *n.*, end; *adv.*, at last.
 τέμενος, *n.*, sacred enclosure.
 τέρπω, please, delight.
 τέρψις, *f.*, enjoyment.
 τεσσαράκοντα or τετταράκοντα, forty.
 τέσσαρες or τέτταρες, four.
 τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα or τετταρεσκαίδεκα, fourteen.
 τέταρτος, fourth.
 τετρακόσιοι, four hundred.
 τέχνη, art.
 τέως, for a time.
 τήκω, melt.
 τηρέω, watch for, wait for.
 τίθημι (*aor. act. ἔθηκα, 3rd plur. ἔθεσαν, aor. infin. act. θεῖναι, aor. infin. mid. θέσθαι*), place.
 τιμάω, honour.
 τιμή, honour.

τιμωρέω, help (<i>dat.</i>); <i>mid.</i> , punish.	τριήρης, <i>f.</i> , trireme.
τιμωρία, help, penalty.	τρίποδος (<i>st. τριποδ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , tripod, three-legged table.
τίς, τί, who? what? <i>adv.</i> τί, why?	τρίς, thrice.
τις, τι, some, any; some one, any one. <i>adv.</i> τι, in any way.	τρίτος, third.
τοίνυν, accordingly.	τριχοίνικος, three-quart.
τοισθε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such as follows, such.	τροπαιον, trophy.
τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, such.	τρόπος, manner, way.
τοῖχος, wall, side.	τρυφή, luxury.
τοκεύς, parent.	τρωτός, vulnerable.
τόλμα, boldness, courage.	τυγχάνω (<i>fut. τεύξομαι, aor. ἔτυχον</i>), with <i>gen.</i> , hit, get, gain; with <i>partic.</i> , happen.
τολμάω, dare.	τύπτω, strike, beat.
τόξευμα, <i>n.</i> , arrow.	τυραννεύω (<i>gen.</i>), am despot of, rule.
τοξεύω, shoot arrows.	τυραννίς, <i>f.</i> , despotism, tyranny.
τοξότης, archer.	τύραννος, despot, ruler.
τόπος, place.	τυρός, cheese.
τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, so great, so much; <i>plur.</i> , so many; τοσοῦτος δόσος, as much as.	τυφλός, blind.
τότε, then.	τύχη, fortune, chance.
τράμος, goat.	
τράπεζα, table.	
τραῦμα, <i>n.</i> , wound.	ὑγιαίνω, am healthy, am sound.
τραυματίζω, wound.	ὑγιεινός, healthy.
τρεῖς, τρία, three.	ὑγιής, sound, fresh.
τρέπω, <i>trans.</i> , turn, put to flight; <i>mid. intrans.</i> , turn, turn in flight.	ὑδροφόρεω, fetch water.
τρέφω (<i>aor. ἔθρεψα</i>), feed, rear, keep.	ὑδροφόρος, <i>c.</i> , water-carrier.
τρέχω (<i>aor. ἔδραμον, perf. δεδράμηκα</i>), run.	ὕδωρ (<i>st. ὥδατ-</i>), <i>n.</i> , water, rain.
τριάκοντα, thirty.	ὕετός, rain.
τριακόσιοι, three hundred.	սιός (<i>nom. plur. νιεῖς</i>), son.
τρίβω, pound, bruise.	ύλη, wood.
τριήραρχος, captain of a trireme.	ύλώδης, wooded.
	ύμέτερος, your.
	ύμνεω, sing, tell of.
	ύπ-άρχω, am, am ready, exist, remain.
	ύπεναντίος, opposed.
	ύπέρ, <i>prep. w. acc.</i> , over, beyond; <i>gen.</i> , over, on behalf of, for.
	ύπερ-βαίνω, go over, cross.

ὑπερ-ήδομαι, am exceedingly pleased.
 ὑπῆκοος, subject.
 ὑπηρέτης, servant.
 ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (*aor.* ὑπεσχόμην), promise.
 ὕπνος, sleep.
 ὑπό, *prep.* *w. acc.*, under (*motion*), about, towards; *gen.*, by, at the hands of, in consequence of, under; *dat.*, under.
 ὑποδεής, inferior.
 ὑπόδημα, *n.*, shoe.
 ὑποδιφθερος, clothed in skins.
 ὑποζύγιον, beast of burden.
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω, take up, suppose, reply, interrupt.
 ὑπόπτης, suspicious.
 ὑποπτος, suspected.
 ὑπο-σκάω, halt, limp.
 ὑπόσπουδος, *adj.*, under treaty.
 ὑπο-στρέφω, turn about, turn away.
 ὑπόσχεσις, *f.*, promise.
 ὑπο-τοπέω, suspect, surmise.
 ὑποχείριος, subject.
 ὑπο-χωρέω, withdraw, retire.
 ὑποψία, suspicion.
 ὕστατος, last; *adv.* ὕστατον, for the last time.
 ὕστεραία, next day.
 ὕστερώ, am late.
 ὕστερος, later; *adv.* ὕστερον, afterwards.
 ὕφ-ιστημι, *intrans. tenses*, promise; *mid.*, submit to, undertake.
 ὕφυδρος, under the water.
 ὕψηλός, high.
 ἥω, send rain, rain.

φαίνω (*aor. pass.* ἐφάνη). show; *mid. and pass.*, seem, appear.
 φανερός, clear, visible, evident, distinguished.
 φάρμακον, drug, poison.
 φαρμακοποσία, drinking of medicine.
 φάσκω, assert.
 φαῦλος, common, of little account.
 φείδομαι, spare (*gen.*).
 φέρω (*aor. act.* ἤνεγκον or ἤνεγκα, *aor. pass.* ἤνεχθην), carry, bring, bear, lead (*of a road*).
 φεῦ, alas.
 φεύγω (*aor. ēφυγον*), flee, am banished.
 φημί (*3rd plur. pres. indic.* φασί, *3rd plur. imperf.* ἔφασα), say.
 φθάνω (*aor. indic.* ἔφθασα, *aor. infin.* φθάσαι or φθῆναι), anticipate, am first.
 φθέγγομαι, utter.
 φθείρω (*aor. pass.* ἐφθάρην, *perf. pass.* ἔφθαρμαι), destroy, ravage.
 φθίνω, pine away.
 φθονέω (*dat. of person and gen. of thing*), grudge.
 φιδλή, cup.
 φιλέω, love, kiss, like, am wont to.
 φιλία, friendship.
 φίλος, *adj.*, loved, dear; *noun.* friend.
 φιλόσοφος, philosopher.
 φιλοφρονέομαι, welcome, entertain.
 φοβερός, terrible, formidable.

φοβέω, frighten, scare; *mid.* and *pass.* (*aor.* ἐφοβήθην), fear.

φοιτάω, go (*again and again*).

φορέω, wear, carry.

φορτίον, burden.

φρέαρ, *n.* (*st.* φρεατ-), *n.*, well.

φρήν (*st.* φρεν-), *f.*, mind (*often in plur.*).

φρόνιμος, wise.

φροντίς (*st.* φροντιδ-), *f.*, care, thought.

φυγάς (*st.* φυγαδ-), exile.

φυγή, flight.

φυλακή, guard, garrison, custody.

φυλακτήριον, fort.

φυλαξ (*st.* φυλακ-), *m.*, guard.

φυλάσσω or **φυλάττω**, guard, keep safe, watch; *mid.*, beware of, shun.

φυλή, tribe.

φύσις, *f.*, nature, appearance, looks.

φωνέω, speak.

φωνή, voice, speech.

φώρ (*st.* φωρ-), thief.

φῶς (*st.* φωτ-), *n.*, light.

χαίρω, rejoice; **χαιρών**, with impunity; **χαιρε**, hail, farewell.

χαλεπαίνω, am angry, am angry with (*dat.*).

χαλεπός, rough, difficult, severe, angry; *adv.* **χαλεπῶς**, hardly, with difficulty, angrily; *with* φέρω, am angry at.

χαλκοῦς, of bronze or copper.

χαρίζομαι (*dat.*), show favour to, gratify, indulge.

χάσμα, *n.*, gap.

χεῖλος, *n.*, edge.

χειμερινός, stormy.

χειμών (*st.* χειμων-), *m.*, winter, storm.

χείρ (*st.* χειρ-), *f.*, hand; *eis* **χείρας** έλθειν or ιέναι, engage with (*dat.*).

χειρονομέω, gesticulate.

χελώνη, tortoise.

χερσαῖος, living on dry land, of the land.

χθές, yesterday.

χιλιετής, of a thousand years.

χιλός, fodder, grass.

χιών (*st.* χιον-), *f.*, snow.

χοίρεος, of the pig.

χράω, give an answer (*of oracles*); *mid.* (*dat.*), use, experience, enjoy, consult (*an oracle*).

χρή, *impers.*, it is right, one ought.

χρῆσω, wish.

χρῆμα, *n.*, thing; *plur.*, money, goods.

χρήσιμος, useful.

χρησμός, answer of an oracle, oracle.

χρηστήριον, oracle.

χρηστός, good, useful, wholesome.

χρόνος, time.

χρυσίον, a piece of gold, gold.

χρώμα, *n.*, complexion.

χωλός, lame.

χώρα, place, position, post, country.

χωρέω, go, come.

χωρίον, place, fort.

χωρίς, *prep.* *w. gen.*, apart from, without.

ψευδής, false.	ἀριθμός, made of raw ox-hide.
ψεύδομαι, speak falsely, lie.	ἀρμός, raw.
ψεῦδος, <i>n.</i> , falsehood.	ἀνέομαι, buy.
ψηφίζομαι, vote.	ἄρα, time.
ψῆφος, <i>f.</i> , vote.	ὡς, <i>conj.</i> , as, when, that, in order that, how; <i>adv.</i> used to strengthen superlatives, and with participles to express feeling or purpose.
ψιλός, bare; οἱ ψιλοί, light-armed troops.	ὣς, <i>adv.</i> , thus, in the phrase οὐδὲ ὡς, not even thus.
ψόφος, noise.	ὡσαύτως, in like manner.
ψυχή, life, soul.	ὡσπερ, just as.
ψῦχος, <i>n.</i> , cold, frost.	ὡστε, so that, so as to.
ὦ, oh!	ὠφελέω, help.
ὣς, thus, as follows.	
ῳδικός, musical.	
ὠθέω, thrust, push.	
ῳκύς, swift.	

**PRINTED IN ENGLAND
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS**

